



**Principal
Prosperity Series**
Explanatory Memorandum

Important Information for Investors

Important – Investment in the Sub-Funds may involve a high degree of risk and may not be suitable for all investors. Investors may suffer significant loss in the values of their investment in the Sub-Funds. You should consider your own investment objectives before making an investment and read carefully the investment objectives and policies and risk factors of the Sub-Funds in this Explanatory Memorandum. If you are in any doubt about the contents of this Explanatory Memorandum, you should seek independent financial advice.

This Explanatory Memorandum comprises information relating to the Principal Prosperity Series, an umbrella open-ended unit trust originally established as an exempted trust under the laws of the Cayman Islands by a trust deed dated 24 October 2002 made between Principal Fund Management (Hong Kong) Limited as manager and HSBC Trustee (Cayman) Limited as trustee, as amended by four supplemental deeds dated 21 July 2003, 28 September 2004, 10 December 2007 and 30 October 2015, respectively (collectively the “**Original Deed**”). By a deed of retirement and appointment dated 12 January 2006, Principal Trust Company (Asia) Limited replaced HSBC Trustee (Cayman) Limited as the trustee of the Principal Prosperity Series. By a deed of retirement and appointment dated 23 August 2007, Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited replaced Principal Fund Management (Hong Kong) Limited as the manager of the Principal Prosperity Series. By a deed of variation dated 30 October 2015, the Trustee declared that from 30 November 2015 the Fund shall take effect in accordance with the laws of Hong Kong. With effect from such date, the Fund shall be subject to and governed by the laws of Hong Kong. The Original Deed as amended and supplemented by the aforementioned deeds of retirement and appointment and variation shall collectively be referred to as the “**Principal Deed**”. The Principal Deed has been amended and restated by an amended and restated trust deed dated 1 January 2020 to reflect the latest regulatory changes applicable to the Fund, as amended by the first, second and third supplemental deeds, each dated 8 December 2021 and may be further amended and supplemented from time to time.

The Manager accepts full responsibility for the information contained in this Explanatory Memorandum and the product key facts statements of the Sub-Funds as being accurate at the date of publication and confirm, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of their knowledge and belief there are no other facts the omission of which would make any statement misleading. However, neither the delivery of this Explanatory Memorandum nor the offer or issue of Units shall under any circumstances constitute a representation that the information contained in this Explanatory Memorandum is correct as of any time subsequent to such date. This Explanatory Memorandum may from time to time be updated. Intending applicants for Units should ask the Manager if any supplements to this Explanatory Memorandum or any later Explanatory Memorandum has been issued.

Any information given or representations made by any dealer, salesman or other person and (in either case) not contained in this Explanatory Memorandum should be regarded as unauthorised and accordingly must not be relied upon.

The Fund and the Sub-Funds have been authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission (“**SFC**”) in Hong Kong. The SFC’s authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of the Fund or any of the Sub-Funds nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the Fund or any of the Sub-Funds or its performance. It does not mean the Fund or any of the Sub-Funds is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors. In granting such authorisation, the SFC takes no responsibility for the financial soundness of the Fund or any of the Sub-Funds or the accuracy of any of the statements made or opinions expressed in this Explanatory Memorandum and such authorisation does not imply that investment in the Fund or any of the Sub-Funds is recommended by the SFC.

Unless otherwise disclosed in the relevant Appendix in relation to a Sub-Fund, no action has been taken to permit an offering of Units or the distribution of this Explanatory Memorandum in any jurisdiction other than Hong Kong where action would be required for such purposes. Accordingly, this Explanatory Memorandum may not be used for the purpose of an offer or solicitation in any jurisdiction or in any circumstances in which such offer or solicitation is not authorised.

In particular:-

- (a) the Units have not been registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933 (as amended) and, except in a transaction which does not violate such Act, may not be directly or indirectly offered or sold in the United States of America, or any of its territories or possessions or areas subject to its jurisdiction, or for the benefit of a US Person (as defined in Regulation S under such Act); and
- (b) the Fund and the Sub-Funds have not been and will not be registered under the United States Investment Company Act of 1940 (as amended).

Potential applicants for Units should inform themselves as to (a) the possible tax consequences, (b) the legal requirements and (c) any foreign exchange restrictions or exchange control requirements which they might encounter under the laws of the countries of their incorporation, citizenship, residence or domicile and which might be relevant to the subscription, holding or disposal of Units.

February 2022

Second Addendum to the Explanatory Memorandum for Principal Prosperity Series

This Second Addendum should be read in conjunction with and forms part of the Explanatory Memorandum for Principal Prosperity Series dated February 2022, as amended by the First Addendum dated 25 November 2022 (collectively, the “**Explanatory Memorandum**”). All capitalized terms used in this First Addendum shall have the same meaning as given to them in the Explanatory Memorandum, unless the context otherwise stated.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this Second Addendum and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of its knowledge and belief there are no other material facts the omission of which would make any statement herein misleading as at the date of issuance.

If you are in any doubt about the contents of this document, you should seek independent professional financial advice.

The following changes to the Explanatory Memorandum shall take effect from 31 July 2023, unless otherwise specified:

Explanatory Memorandum

1. Page 6 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the second sentence of the sub-section titled “Manager” under the section headed “Management of the Fund” shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“It is a company incorporated in Hong Kong in 1997 and is a subsidiary of the Principal Financial Group, Inc. which is a FORTUNE 500[®] company.”

2. Page 8 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the following shall be inserted as a new sub-section after the sub-section headed “**General**” under the section headed “**Purchase of Units**”:

“Regular Savings Plan

Investors who invest in Retail Class Units may elect to participate in the regular savings plan offered by the Manager. Under the regular savings plan, investors should make monthly contributions to his regular savings plan account on the 10th day of each month and the amount of each such contribution shall not be less than HK\$1,000 (inclusive of any preliminary charge). Investors may also decide the period during which they want to participate in the regular savings plan in accordance with their own need and financial planning and there is no minimum participating period prescribed for the plan. No fees will be levied on the opening and closure of the regular savings plan account.

An investor does not need to be an existing Unitholder in order to participate in the regular savings plan.

Contributions to the regular savings plan must be made through direct debit from such bank account as may be designated by the Unitholder. If an investor decides to participate in the regular savings plan, he must submit an application to the Manager at least 60 days before the day on which the first contribution is proposed to be made and successfully arrange for the direct debit authorisation before the first contribution. Any application must be made in the format prescribed by the Manager. If the 10th day of the month is not a Business Day, the direct debit will be effected on the Business Day which immediately follows. If, as a result of the default of the investor, the direct debit cannot be effected successfully on the 10th day of a month or (in the event that the 10th day of the month is not a Business Day) the Business Day which immediately follows, no subscription will be accepted for that month under the regular savings plan. Furthermore, if

as a result of the default of the investor, the direct debit cannot be effected successfully for 2 consecutive months, the regular savings plan will be suspended and no further contributions will be accepted under the plan until the investor submits a request to the Manager to re-activate the plan and such request has been accepted by the Manager.

Contributions made under the regular savings plan will be invested in Retail Class Units of such Sub-Fund or Sub-Funds which the investors may from time to time decide provided that the investment in a Sub-Fund each time must not be less than HK\$1,000 (inclusive of any applicable preliminary charge). Units will normally be issued to the Unitholders as at the fifth Business Day after the day on which the direct debit is made.

Investor should also note that the minimum initial investment under “Minimum Investment and Preliminary Charge” in the Appendices of the Sub-Funds will still be applicable for investments under the regular savings plan.

Investors may convert their Retail Class Units of any Sub-Fund under the regular savings plan to the same class of Units in another Sub-Fund in accordance with the provisions set out in “Conversion” below. Investors should note that unless the Manager agrees otherwise, a 14-day prior notice must be given to the Manager for cessation of contributions in the regular savings plan and a 21-day prior notice must be given to the Manager for any amendment made to the regular savings plan.

The regular savings plan is not available to investors who invest in Institutional Class Units of the Sub-Funds.”

3. Page 16 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the paragraph under the heading “1. Profit Tax” under the sub-section headed “The Fund/Sub-Funds” under “**Hong Kong**” under the section headed “**TAXATION**” shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

“As the Fund/Sub-Funds have been authorised, as a collective investment scheme under Section 104 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (“**SFO**”), profits of the Fund/Sub-Funds are exempt from Hong Kong Profits Tax under Section 26A(1A)(a)(i) of the Inland Revenue Ordinance (“**IRO**”).

The Hong Kong government has revised the foreign-sourced income exemption (“**FSIE**”) for certain passive income in order to respond to the European Union’s concerns over risks of double non-taxation arising from the general FSIE regime in Hong Kong under the territorial source principle of taxation (i.e. only Hong Kong Sourced Profits would be subject to Hong Kong Profits Tax). The amendment is in line with the prevailing international tax standard of requiring adequate economic substance for preferential tax treatment.

The Inland Revenue (Amendment) (Taxation on Specified Foreign-Sourced Income) Ordinance 2022 was gazetted on 23 December 2022 and has come into operation from 1 January 2023 with no grandfathering arrangement.

The specified foreign-sourced passive income includes dividend, interest, disposal gains and income from intellectual properties arising in or derived from a territory outside Hong Kong (“**Specified Offshore Passive Income**”). It should be noted that the new FSIE regime is under consideration by the Hong Kong government which will make legislative amendments relating to profits tax treatment of foreign-sourced capital gains by the end of 2023.

Even though the Fund/Sub-Funds fall within the definition of “MNE entity” under the new FSIE regime, their foreign-sourced profits from the investment activities can still qualify for tax exemption under section 26A(1A) (a)(i) of the IRO, being authorised as a collective investment scheme under section 104 of the SFO.”

4. Page 16 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the paragraphs under the heading “1. Profit Tax” under the sub-section headed “The Unitholders” under “**Hong Kong**” under the section headed “**TAXATION**” shall be deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:

“Unitholders should not be subject to Hong Kong Profits Tax in respect of income distributions of the Fund/ Sub-Funds. In respect of any capital gains arising on a sale, realisation or other disposal of Units, they are excluded from Hong Kong Profits Tax purposes as at the date of this Explanatory Memorandum, subject to further changes on the FSIE regime to be made by the Hong Kong government. Except that, Hong Kong Profits Tax (which is currently charged at the rate of 16.5% for corporations, and 15% for individuals or unincorporated business, unless Two-Tier Profits Tax rates applies) may arise on any gains or profits sourced in Hong Kong made on the sale, realisation or other disposal of the Units where such transactions form part of a trade, profession or business carried on by a Unitholder in Hong Kong and such Units are not capital assets to the Unitholder. Under the two-tier profits tax rates system in Hong Kong, the profits tax rate for the first HK\$2 million of assessable profits is lowered to 8.25% for corporations, and 7.5% for individuals or unincorporated business (i.e. half of the prevailing Hong Kong profits tax rates for corporations and individuals or unincorporated businesses respectively), subject to certain conditions being met.

For Specified Offshore Passive Income as mentioned above, they will continue to be exempt from tax if the applicable substance requirements under the new FSIE regime are satisfied. Unitholders should seek advice from their own professional advisers as to their particular tax position.

There is no withholding tax on dividends and interest in Hong Kong.”

5. Page 17 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the first and second paragraphs under the sub-section headed “**People’s Republic of China (“PRC”)**” under the section headed “**TAXATION**” shall be deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:

“By investing in PRC shares (including but not limited to PRC A-Shares, PRC B-Shares, PRC H-Shares and exchange traded funds (“**ETFs**”)) directly via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (“**Stock Connect**”) or the Qualified Foreign Investor (“**QFI**”) regime, and onshore and offshore RMB denominated debt securities issued by PRC tax resident enterprises, (hereinafter collectively referred as “**PRC Securities**”), a Sub-Fund may be subject to taxes imposed by the PRC.

Income (including interest income and capital gains) derived from the Sub-Fund’s investments in debt securities issued by non-PRC tax resident issuers outside the PRC should not be subject to PRC taxes.”

6. Pages 17 to 19 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the sub-section headed “**1. Corporate Income Tax (“CIT”)**” under “**People’s Republic of China (“PRC”)**” under the section headed “**TAXATION**” shall be amended as follows:

- (i) the heading “(a) *Dividends and Interest*” shall be renamed as “(a) *Dividends, interest and profit distributions*” and the first and second paragraphs thereunder shall be deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:

“Unless a specific exemption or reduction is available under current PRC tax laws and regulations or relevant tax treaties, non-PRC tax resident enterprises without PE in the PRC are subject to PRC WIT, generally at a rate of 10%, to the extent it directly derives PRC sourced passive income (such as dividend income or interest income) arising from investment in PRC Securities. In that respect, dividends, interests and profit distributions from PRC tax resident enterprises received by the Sub-Funds are generally subject to PRC WIT at a rate of 10%, unless such WIT is subject to reduction or exemption in accordance with the laws and regulations or pursuant to an applicable tax treaty.

Pursuant to the “Notice about the tax policies related to the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect” (Caishui [2014] No. 81) (“**Notice No. 81**”) promulgated by the Ministry of Finance of Mainland China (“**MOF**”), the State Taxation Administration of Mainland China (“**STA**”) and the China Securities Regulatory Commission (“**CSRC**”) on 31 October 2014, the Fund or Sub-Funds are subject to WIT at 10% on dividends received from China A-Shares traded via Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, unless reduced under a double tax treaty with Mainland China upon application to and obtaining approval from the competent Mainland China authority.

Pursuant to the “Notice about the tax policies related to the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect” (Caishui [2016] No. 127) (“**Notice No. 127**”) promulgated by the MOF, the STA and the CSRC on 5 November 2016, the Fund or Sub-Funds are subject to WIT at 10% on dividends received from China A-Shares traded via Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, unless reduced under a double tax treaty with Mainland China upon application to and obtaining approval from the competent Mainland China authority.

Effective from 4 July 2022, investors in the Hong Kong market may invest into eligible ETFs listed on Shanghai Stock Exchange (“**SSE**”) and/or Shenzhen Stock Exchange (“**SZSE**”) under the Stock Connect. Pursuant to the “Announcement on tax policies applicable to Exchange-traded Funds included under the Interconnection Mechanism for Mainland China and Hong Kong Stock Markets” (“**Announcement [2022] No. 24**”) promulgated by the MOF, the STA and the CSRC on 30 June 2022, it was clarified that the tax treatment of dividends, interest and gains derived by institutional investors in Hong Kong market shall follow those set out in the “Notice about the tax policies related to Mutual Recognition of Funds Between Mainland China and Hong Kong” (Caishui [2015] No. 125) (“**Notice No. 125**”) promulgated by the MOF, the STA and the CSRC on 14 December 2015.

Under Notice No. 125 and Announcement [2022] No. 24, WIT at 10% should be applied on dividends paid by listed Mainland China companies to the ETFs listed on SSE and/or SZSE and WIT at 7% should be applied on interest paid by bond issuers to the ETFs listed on SSE and/or SZSE. No WIT should be applicable on the further profit distributions from the ETFs to the investor in Hong Kong market.

In respect of interest, under the PRC CIT Law and regulations, interest derived from government bonds issued by the in-charge Finance Bureau of the State Council and/or local government bonds approved by the State Council is exempt from PRC income tax. In addition, Caishui [2018] No.108 (“**Notice No. 108**”) deals with the PRC taxation rules in relation to foreign investors investing into PRC onshore bond market. Under Notice No. 108, CIT is temporarily exempted on bond interest income arising in the period from 7 November 2018 to 6 November 2021 derived by foreign investors without any taxable presence in the PRC. Subsequently, the exemption policy has been extended from 7 November 2021 up to 31 December 2025 pursuant to Circular [2021] 34 (“**Notice No. 34**”) jointly issued by the MOF and STA.”;

- (ii) the sub-heading “i) Trading of A-Shares via Stock Connect (“Stock Connect”)” under “(b) Capital gains” shall be renamed as “i) Trading of A-Shares via Stock Connect” and the paragraphs thereunder shall be deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:

“Under Notice No. 81, CIT, Business Tax (replaced by Value Added Tax, “**VAT**”), and individual income tax are temporarily exempted on gains realised by Hong Kong market investors (including the relevant Sub-Funds) on the trading of A-Shares through Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect.

Under Notice No. 127, CIT, VAT and individual income tax are temporarily exempted on gains realised by Hong Kong market investors (including the relevant Sub-Funds) on the trading of A-Shares through Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect. At the time when Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect was launched, Business Tax had already been fully replaced by VAT.”;

- (iii) the wordings “State Taxation Administration” in the third paragraph under the sub-heading “(iii) Trading of H-Shares or red chip shares on Hong Kong Stock Exchange” under “(b) Capital gains” shall be replaced with “STA”;
- (iv) the wordings “State Taxation Administration” in the second paragraph under the sub-heading “(iv) Trading of onshore and offshore RMB denominated debt securities issued by PRC tax resident enterprise” under “(b) Capital gains” shall be replaced with “STA”;
- (v) a new sub-heading “(v) Trading of ETFs” shall be added under “(b) Capital gains” as follows:

“v) Trading of ETFs

Under Notice No. 125 and Announcement [2022] No. 24, PRC CIT will be temporarily exempted on capital gains derived by investors in the Hong Kong market (including the Fund and Sub-Funds) on the trading of ETFs through the Stock Connect.

According to Notice No. 125 and Announcement [2022] No. 24, investors in the Hong Kong market (including the Fund and Sub-Funds) are temporarily exempted from PRC VAT with respect to gains derived from the trading of ETFs through the Stock Connect.”

- (vi) the sub-heading “(v) Tax Provision” under “(b) Capital gains” shall be renumbered as “(vi) Tax Provision” and the third sentence of the first paragraph thereunder shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

“However, having consulted a professional and independent tax adviser, pursuant to Notice No. 81 and Notice No. 127 the aforementioned practical enforcement of tax collection, the Manager has determined not to make PRC WIT provision for gross realised or unrealised capital gains derived by the Sub-Fund from trading of PRC Securities.”

- 7. Page 19 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the sub-section headed “**2. Value Added Tax (“VAT”)**” under “**People’s Republic of China (“PRC”)**” under the section headed “**TAXATION**” shall be amended as follows:

- (i) the paragraphs under “(a) Interest” shall be deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:

“Caishui [2016] No.36 (“**Notice No. 36**”) deals with the PRC taxation rules on VAT. Under Notice No. 36, interest on government bonds is exempt from VAT.

Notice No. 36 does not specifically exempt VAT on interest earned by non-financial institutions. However, Notice No. 108 temporarily exempts VAT on bond interest income arising in the period from 7 November 2018 to 6 November 2021 (extended to 31 December 2025 pursuant to Notice No. 34) derived by foreign investors without any taxable presence in the PRC.”

- (ii) the heading “(b) Dividends” shall be renamed as “(b) Dividends and profit distributions”;
- (iii) the first to third paragraphs under “(c) Capital gains” shall be deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:

“Notice No. 36 stipulates that gains derived by taxpayers from the trading of marketable securities would be subject to VAT at 6%. It also stipulates that VAT is temporarily exempt on capital gains derived by Hong Kong market investors (including the Sub-Fund) on the trading of A-Shares through Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect.

Under Notice No. 127, VAT is temporarily exempt on capital gains derived by Hong Kong market investors (including the Sub-Funds) on the trading of A-Shares through Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect.

For marketable securities other than those trading through a Qualified Foreign Institutional Investors or Stock Connect, Notice No. 36 provides that VAT at 6% should be levied on the difference between the selling and buying prices of those marketable securities. However, for B-Shares invested by the Sub-Funds directly and traded on the stock exchange, there may be practical difficulty for the PRC tax authorities to impose and collect PRC VAT on such capital gains. The 6% VAT has not been strictly enforced by local tax bureau on capital gains realised by non-PRC tax resident enterprises from the trading of B-shares with sales and purchase effected through stock exchanges. Moreover, capital gains derived from trading of offshore marketable securities (e.g. PRC H-shares) in general are regarded as not subject to VAT as the purchase and disposal are often concluded and completed outside the PRC.”

8. Page 19 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the first sentence of the paragraph under sub-section headed **“3. Stamp Duty”** under **“People’s Republic of China (“PRC”)** under the section headed **“TAXATION”** shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

“Stamp duty under PRC law generally applies to the execution and receipt of all taxable documents listed in the PRC on Stamp Duty Law, effective from 1 July 2022.”

Appendix I

9. Appendix I of the Explanatory Memorandum shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the Appendix I attached herein.

Appendix II

10. Appendix II of the Explanatory Memorandum shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the Appendix II attached herein.

Appendix III

11. Appendix III of the Explanatory Memorandum shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the Appendix III attached herein.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited

31 July 2023

APPENDIX I

INTRODUCTION

The first Sub-Fund of the Fund is Principal Sustainable Asia Equity Income Fund.

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

The Sub-Fund will primarily (i.e. at least 70% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value) invest in a diversified portfolio of listed securities of companies and issuers in the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region which are considered to be outperforming their peers with respect to sustainability performance based on environmental, social and governance ("ESG") factors ("ESG achievers") as well as exchange traded funds ("ETFs") and collective investment schemes ("CISs"), which primarily invest in equity securities of companies and issuers that maintain better ESG profiles than their corresponding traditional counterparts (collectively "ESG achiever ETFs/CISs"). The Sub-Fund will also seek to achieve high current income and capital appreciation with a focus on high dividend yielding stocks.

The Sub-Fund will invest in a diversified portfolio of listed securities in the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region, including but not limited to the following: Australia, Greater China (including PRC, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan), Indonesia, India, Malaysia, New Zealand, the Philippines, Singapore, South Korea and Thailand. The Sub-Fund will focus on ESG achievers which demonstrate strong corporate fundamentals and offer the potential for superior dividend yields. The Sub-Fund will also seek to achieve capital appreciation with relatively moderate to high volatility commensurate with investing in equities. The Sub-Fund aims to maintain a minimum of 70% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value invested in listed securities issued by ESG achievers as well as ESG achiever ETFs/CISs. The aggregate investment of the Sub-Fund's investment in ETFs and CISs (including ESG achiever ETFs/CISs) will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.

The Manager adopts a best-in-class strategy under which the Manager will screen all securities investable by the Sub-Fund (including ETFs and CISs) with the aim of identifying ESG achievers and ESG achiever ETFs/CISs.

The Manager will assign ESG scorings on potential companies/issuers by using a proprietary ESG methodology. Companies/issuers which are in the higher Quartile 1 or 2 within Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region, or within their respective sectors of sub-regions (i.e. Greater China, Asia developed markets and Asia emerging markets (ex-Greater China)) based on ESG scores as ranked by the Manager's internal rating system will be considered to be ESG achievers. The ESG scores are measured through the use of proprietary research and ESG data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI). The ESG scores from the Manager's internal rating system represent the Manager's ESG view based on key sustainability risks (i.e. climate change, human capital, corporate governance on ESG matters, etc.) associated with the specific companies/issuers. In order to calculate the ESG score of a potential company/issuer, the Manager will first identify the material risks and opportunities factors of the potential company/issuer based on its industry or sector which are spread across Environmental, Social and Governance categories ("ESG risks/opportunities factor(s)"). The weights assigned to each sector-specific ESG risks/opportunities factor will vary based on its contribution to making positive ESG impact. Governance is an important consideration for all institutions, and it is the one category that is universally applicable across all sectors. A potential company/issuer's exposure to each of the identified ESG risks/opportunities factor will be ranked against its peers and such level of exposure is translated into an underlying score. For each potential company/issuer, a weighted average score will be calculated based on the underlying scores and weights of the ESG risks/opportunities factors identified. The higher the scores a potential company/issuer receives for each of the ESG risks/opportunities factors, the higher the overall ESG score of a potential company/issuer will be.

The Manager supplements the ESG scores with qualitative assessment. In the event that ESG data are not available or comprehensive, the Manager would provide a subjective qualification of the company's/issuer's ESG outlook, based on case studies, publicly available information, company visits and relevant assessment reports. Companies/issuers demonstrating strong or improving ESG fundamentals or a propensity to address ESG issues,

e.g. whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, would be favoured over companies/issuers with deteriorating ESG outlook. As a result of all of the above ESG criteria for screening, except for ETFs and CISs, it is expected that the size of the investment universe of the Sub-Fund will be reduced by at least 20% in terms of number of companies/issuers. The Manager will then apply its own internal analysis based on fundamental analysis and valuation approach to select securities from the eligible investment universe. The Sub-Fund will exclude companies that (i) are classified by the GICS Industry Sector classification to fall within the tobacco, casinos and gaming sub-industries; (ii) have more than 10% of the revenue derived from direct manufacturing and production of controversial weapons (including but not limited to landmines, cluster munition, bio-weapons and nuclear weapons) or their key component, based on the data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI); and (iii) are deemed to have governance concerns through discovery during engagement process and company research.

ESG achiever ETFs/CISs will be identified by using the Manager's internal screening process. Only ETFs/CISs with available information on full holdings of underlying securities will be eligible for the internal screening process. The Manager will first distinguish whether the eligible ETFs/CISs track an index with ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus, and select ETFs/CISs that incorporate the key ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus of the Sub-Fund and also adopt investment objectives or strategies that are consistent with the Sub-Fund's best-in-class approach. The Manager will then assess the ESG profiles of the selected ETFs/CISs and choose the ESG achiever ETFs/CISs with more than 70% of the underlying securities qualified as ESG achievers (as described above).

Up to 30% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value may be invested in (a) equity securities of companies and issuers (i) outside the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG achievers (as described above) but demonstrate improving sustainability attributes (e.g. companies/issuers which demonstrate the potential for improvement in sustainability practices and performance through the implementation and execution of a formal engagement plan), or whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, or green/sustainable financing instruments, or securities issued by companies in the green sector such as renewable companies), and/or (b) ETFs/CISs (i) outside the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG achiever ETFs/CISs (as described above) but demonstrate attributes consistent with a minimum ESG fund rating of BBB or its equivalent based on: (1) ESG fund rating from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) or, (2) only in the circumstances when ESG fund rating from third-party providers is not available, the Manager's internal ESG fund quality scores which are calculated by using the ESG rating data of the relevant underlying investments derived from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) and the Manager's factor adjustments based on the ESG rating trend and rating distribution of the underlying investments, and/or (c) cash and cash equivalents, such as deposits and instruments with floating or fixed rates such as certificates of deposits, bankers' acceptances and commercial paper.

The Sub-Fund may from time to time invest up to 50% of its Net Asset Value in equity securities issued in the PRC (including China A-shares) directly via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or the Qualified Foreign Investor ("QFI") regime, and/or indirectly through access products or other ETFs/CISs.

The Sub-Fund may enter into financial futures contracts, financial option contracts and currency forward contracts for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund's net derivative exposure may be up to 50% of its Net Asset Value.

Additional Information about the Sub-Fund

Additional information in relation to the Sub-Fund such as its ESG focus, due diligence on the underlying assets and sources and processing of ESG data, as well as how the ESG investment strategies are implemented and monitored in the investment process on a continuous basis, are available at the Manager's website (www.principal.com.hk) or at the offices of the Manager at 30/F Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon during normal working hours. This website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

CHARGES & EXPENSES

Management Fees

The Manager is entitled to receive in arrears a monthly management fee in relation to the Sub-Fund, accrued on and calculated as at each Dealing Day, at the following current rates (per annum of the Net Asset Value of such class of Units in the Sub-Fund):-

- Accumulation Class Units – Retail: 1.4%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Retail: 1.4%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Retail: 1.4%
- Accumulation Class Units – Institutional: 1.15%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Institutional: 1.15%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Institutional: 1.15%

The Manager is also entitled to receive a preliminary charge on the issue of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 5% of the Issue Price of such Units.

On realisation of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is also entitled to receive a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price of such Units.

On switching of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is entitled to receive a conversion charge on the conversion of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 1% of the Issue Price per Unit of the New Class.

Trustee Fees

The Trustee is entitled to receive a trustee fee in relation to the Sub-Fund calculated and accrued as at each Dealing Day and payable monthly in arrears, equal to a percentage of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund but subject to a minimum fee of USD15,000 per annum in relation to the Sub-Fund.

The current rate of the trustee and administration fee in relation to the Sub-Fund is as follows:

<u>Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund</u>	<u>Rate of Trustee Fee</u>
On the first USD40 million	0.125% per annum
On the excess above USD40 million	0.08% per annum

In addition, the Trustee is entitled to receive a valuation fee and an annual registrar fee of USD2,000 payable on a pro-rata basis at the end of each month.

General

The Sub-Fund will bear the costs set out in the Trust Deed which are directly attributable to it. Where such costs are not directly attributable to a particular Sub-Fund, each Sub-Fund will bear such costs in proportion to its respective Net Asset Value.

The Issue Price and Realisation Price of Units of the Sub-Fund may reflect an allowance as provided under the section above headed “Anti-Dilution Pricing Adjustment Mechanism (Swing Pricing)”.

The costs of establishment of the Fund and this Sub-Fund are approximately US\$60,000. Such costs will be borne by the Sub-Fund and amortised over a period of 5 years.

CLASSES OF UNITS

The Manager intends to offer “Retail” Class Units and “Institutional” Class Units, which may each be denominated in HKD, USD or RMB (hedged), with various dividend policies as indicated by “Accumulation”, “Income” or “Income Plus” in their names. The classes of Units with “Retail” in their names are offered to retail investors. The classes of Units with “Institutional” in their names are offered to institutional investors only. The Manager may in the future determine to offer other class(es) of Units, of such currencies and features as may be determined by the Manager from time to time, pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Deed.

SUBSCRIPTION OF UNITS

Units will be available for subscription on each Dealing Day, being every Business Day.

Initial Offer Price

The available classes of Units will be initially offered at the following Initial Offer Price (and will be quoted as being inclusive of preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any)):

- For classes denominated in USD: USD10
- For classes denominated in HKD: HKD10
- For classes denominated in RMB: RMB10

Issues of Units

Units will be available for subscription on each Dealing Day. Subscriptions received by the Manager prior to 4:00 p.m. (Hong Kong time) (the “**Dealing Deadline**”) on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Where subscriptions are received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day, they will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Subsequent to the initial issue, the Issue Price of Units of the Sub-Fund on a Dealing Day will be calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund as at 6:00 p.m. Hong Kong time on that Dealing Day (the “**Valuation Point**”) and will be quoted as being inclusive of a preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any). Please refer to the above section “Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the calculation of the Issue Price.

Subscription and Payment Procedure

Investors should refer to the above section “Purchase of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the subscription and payment procedures.

Minimum Investment and Preliminary Charge

In respect of the classes of Units with “Retail” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund are US\$1,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$5,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB5,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

In respect of the classes of Units with “Institutional” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$1,000,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$10,000,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB10,000,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

The Manager, at its discretion, is entitled to a preliminary charge of up to 5% of the Initial Offer Price or Issue Price as the case may be, of each Unit. The Manager may re-allow or pay all or part of the preliminary charge (if

any) (and any other fees it receives) to recognised intermediaries or such other persons as the Manager may at its absolute discretion determine.

The Manager has an absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any subscription for Units. In the event that a subscription is rejected, subscription monies will be returned without interest by cheque through the post at the risk of the person(s) entitled thereto. No Units in the Sub-Fund will be issued where the determination of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund is suspended (for details see “Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value” above).

REALISATION OF UNITS

Subject as mentioned below, any Unitholder may realise the Unitholder’s Units on any Dealing Day in whole or in part. The Manager may levy a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price per Unit.

Investors should refer to the above section “Realisation of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the realisation procedures. A realisation request received by the Manager prior to the Dealing Deadline on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Realisation requests received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Units realised on a Dealing Day will be realised at the Realisation Price calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class of the Sub-Fund as at the Valuation Point on that Dealing Day. The Manager is entitled to a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price of each Unit. **If at any time during the period from the time as at which the Realisation Price is calculated and the time at which realisation monies are converted out of any other currency into the base currency of the Sub-Fund there is a devaluation or depreciation of that currency, the amount payable to any relevant realising Unitholder may be reduced as the Manager considers appropriate to take account of the effect of that devaluation or depreciation.**

Subject to the respective realising Unitholder’s prior consent having been obtained, the Manager has a discretion to effect a realisation payment to any or all realising Unitholders in specie or in kind rather than in cash. The circumstances in which the Manager envisages exercising this discretion include, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, a situation where substantial realisation requests are received by the Sub-Fund which will make it impracticable to realise the underlying securities in order to fund the realisation payments. In making realisation payments in specie or in kind, the Manager will use the same valuation procedures used in determining the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (see “Valuation” above) when determining the value to be attributed to the relevant securities to be transferred or assigned or otherwise made available to the realising Unitholders. Realising Unitholders will receive securities of a value equal to the realisation payment to which they would otherwise be entitled. Realising Unitholders receiving the realisation payment in specie or in kind will be responsible for all custody and other costs involved in changing the ownership of the relevant securities from the Sub-Fund to the realising Unitholder and for all ongoing custody costs in respect of such securities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

Accumulation Class Units

For Accumulation Class Units, the Manager at present does not intend to make distributions in respect of such Units, and any income received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units will be reinvested in the Sub-Fund and reflected in the price of such Units.

Income Class Units

For Income Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than any realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. However, this is not a guarantee that such distributions

will be made or that there will be a target level of income distribution for the Sub-Fund. The level and frequency of the income distributed by the Sub-Fund does not necessarily indicate the total return and income of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager intends to adopt a mechanism to smooth out any fluctuation in the level of distributions in respect of the Income Class Units of the Sub-Fund in each annual distribution cycle (i.e. from 1 July to 30 June of each year). Generally, the mechanism is to reserve an amount of income from the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund during periods when the income received from the underlying assets are higher than the expected annualized dividend yield. In subsequent periods when the income from the underlying assets are lower than the expected annualized dividend yield, the income reserved from the previous periods may be utilised as dividends payments for the Sub-Fund. However, each dividend payment of the Sub-Fund will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund (including earning results and dividend announcements of the underlying stocks). Accordingly, where there is a significant decline in the market in a subsequent period, notwithstanding income from the earlier periods has been reserved, the level of dividend payments in subsequent periods may be lower than the level of dividend payments in the preceding periods in the annual distribution cycle. In the worst case scenario, the Manager may determine that no dividends payments will be made during subsequent periods of the annual distribution cycle. Accordingly, there is no guarantee that the level of dividend payments throughout the annual distribution cycle will be maintained at the same or similar level and there is no guarantee of regular distributions by the Sub-Fund.

The Manager may, in accordance with Clause 19.5 of the Trust Deed of the Fund, at its discretion determine to pay dividend out of gross income while deducting all or any part of the fees as well as fund expenses from the capital of the Sub-Fund. In this regard, the fees as well as the fund expenses are all or partly paid out of capital resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Sub-Fund and therefore the Sub-Fund would be considered to be effectively paying dividends out of capital.

However, the Manager may determine at its absolute discretion that no distribution shall be made (whether by way of interim distribution or final distribution) in respect of the Income Class Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund's underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in the relevant class currency, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

The Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend paid out of capital.

Investors should note that payment of dividend effectively out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends effectively out of the capital of the Income Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Income Plus Class Units

For Income Plus Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. It is intended, although not guaranteed, that Income Plus Class Units will distribute a set level of net income (the “**Target Income**”) determined by the Manager on a regular basis. In order to calculate the Target Income, the Manager and/or its delegates will, on a best efforts basis, calculate the amount of net income to be received by the Sub-Fund over the course of the accounting period and calculate a prorated amount to be distributed to the Income Plus Class Units on each distribution date. The levels of Target Income will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund as well as industry peer data relevant to the Sub-Fund. In the event that the pro rata net income attributable to the Income Plus Class Units is less than the Target Income at the distribution date, the Manager may, in its absolute discretion, pay dividend out of the capital of such Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund’s underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in the relevant class currency, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

Investors should note that payment of dividend out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Plus Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends out of capital of the Income Plus Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Plus Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Subject to prior approval of the SFC (if required), the Manager may amend the above-mentioned dividend policy in the future by giving the affected Unitholders not less than one (1) month's notice of such change.

The composition of the dividends (i.e. the relative amounts paid out of (i) net distributable income and (ii) capital) for the last 12 months for the Income Class Units and Income Plus Class Units are available from the Manager on request and are also available from the website www.principal.com.hk. The website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

RISK FACTORS

The Sub-Fund is subject to market fluctuations and to the risks inherent in all investments. The price of Units and the income from them may go down as well as up.

Investors' attention is drawn to the following risk factors:

The performance of the Sub-Fund is subject to a number of risk factors, including those set out below:

- (a) General investment risk – The Sub-Fund's investment portfolio may fall in value due to any of the key risk factors below and therefore your investment in the Sub-Fund may suffer losses. There is no guarantee of the repayment of principal.
- (b) ESG investment policy risk – The use of ESG criteria as described under the "Investment Objectives and Policies" section above may affect the Sub-Fund's investment performance and, as such, the Sub-Fund may perform differently compared to similar funds that do not use such criteria. For instance, ESG criteria used in the Sub-Fund's investment policy may result in the Sub-Fund forgoing opportunities to buy certain securities when it might otherwise be advantageous to do so, and/or selling securities due to such securities no longer comply with the Sub-Fund's ESG criteria when it might be disadvantageous to do so. As such, the application of ESG criteria may restrict the ability of the Sub-Fund to acquire or dispose of its investments at a price and time that it wishes to do so and may therefore result in a loss to the Sub-Fund.

The use of ESG criteria may also result in the Sub-Fund being concentrated in companies with a focus on ESG criteria and its value may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments.

The selection of securities may involve the subjective judgement of the Manager's sub-delegates. There is also a lack of standardised taxonomy of ESG criteria evaluation methodology and the way in which different funds apply such ESG criteria may vary.

The Manager and the Manager's sub-delegates' ESG assessment takes into account ESG data and research from external data providers, which may be incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable. As a result, there is a risk associated with the assessment of a security or issuer based on such information or data.

- (c) Political, economic and social risks – All financial markets may at times be adversely affected by changes in political, economic and social conditions.
- (d) Emerging markets – Certain markets in which the Sub-Fund may invest are considered as emerging markets. As emerging markets tend to be more volatile than developed markets, any holdings in emerging markets are exposed to higher levels of market risk. Holdings in emerging markets are also exposed to special considerations not typically associated with investment in more developed markets, such as liquidity risks, currency risks/control, political and economic uncertainties, legal and taxation risks, settlement risks, custody risk and the likelihood of a high degree of volatility. The securities markets of some of the emerging countries in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested are not yet fully developed which may, in some circumstances, lead to a potential lack of liquidity. Accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards in

some of the emerging markets in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested may be less vigorous than international standards. As a result, certain material disclosures may not be made by some companies.

- (e) Currency risk – The performance of the Sub-Fund may be affected by movements in the exchange rate between the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are held and the base currency of the Sub-Fund.

The Sub-Fund will have exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates where it invests directly or indirectly in securities denominated in currencies other than US dollars. Also, a class of Units may be designated in a currency other than the base currency of the Sub-Fund. The Sub-Fund may, in part, seek to offset the risks associated with such exposure through foreign exchange transactions. The markets in which foreign exchange transactions are effected are highly volatile, highly specialised and highly technical. Significant changes, including changes in liquidity and prices, can occur in such markets within very short periods of time, often within minutes. Foreign exchange trading risks which may unfavourably affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund include, but are not limited to, exchange rate risk, interest rate risk and potential interference by foreign governments through regulation of local exchange markets, foreign investment, or particular transactions in foreign currency.

- (f) Diversification risk – The Sub-Fund will invest in the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region. Although the Sub-Fund's portfolio will be well diversified in terms of the number of holdings, investors should be aware that the Sub-Fund is likely to be more volatile than a broad-based fund, such as a global equity fund, as it is more susceptible to fluctuations in value resulting from adverse conditions in market or in regions in which they invest.
- (g) Equity market risk – The Sub-Fund's investments are subject to the risks inherent in all securities, including the fact that the value of holdings may go down as well as up due to various factors, such as changes in investment sentiment, political and economic conditions and issuer-specific factors. In particular, dividend yields from the Sub-Fund's investments may fluctuate up or down as a result of changes in the dividend policy of the underlying companies in which the Sub-Fund is invested. Such changes will impact on the level of dividends available for distribution by the Sub-Fund.
- (h) Concentration risk – The Sub-Fund's investments may be concentrated in the markets of Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and the investment performance is sensitive to movements in these markets. Therefore, the performance of the Sub-Fund may differ significantly in direction and degree from the overall global stock market performance. The value of the Sub-Fund may be more susceptible to adverse economic, political, policy, foreign exchange, liquidity, tax, legal or regulatory event affecting the relevant markets. As a result, the Sub-Fund/investors may be adversely impacted.
- (i) Dividends paid effectively out of capital or out of capital – In respect of the Income Class Units, the Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend out of capital. For Income Plus Class Units, the Manager may pay dividends out of capital. The payment of dividends effectively out of capital or out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of a Unitholder's original investment in the Income Class Units or the Income Plus Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any such distributions may result in an immediate reduction of the Net Asset Value per Unit.

The distribution amount and Net Asset Value of the hedged Unit class(es) may be adversely affected by differences in the interest rates of the reference currency of the hedged Unit class(es) and the Sub-Fund's base currency, resulting in an increase in the amount of distribution that is paid out of capital and hence a greater erosion of capital than other non-hedged Unit classes.

- (j) Termination risk – Under the terms of the Trust Deed, the Manager may early terminate the Fund or a Sub-Fund in various circumstances including, but without limitation to, if (a) on any date, in relation to any Sub-

Fund, the aggregate Net Asset Value of the Units outstanding in respect of such Sub-Fund shall be less than USD2 million or (b) any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the opinion of the Manager impracticable or inadvisable, in consulting with the SFC to continue the Fund or such Sub-Fund or (c) the Fund and/or any Sub-Fund is no longer authorised by the SFC. On termination of the Fund or a Sub-Fund, the assets comprised therein will be sold, investors will receive distribution of the net cash proceeds which may be less than the amount they original invested. Please see the section titled “Termination of the Fund or any Sub-Fund” for further details.

- (k) Liquidity risk – The Sub-Fund may invest in instruments where the volume of transactions may fluctuate significantly depending on market sentiment. There is a risk that investments made by the Sub-Fund may become less liquid in response to market developments or adverse investor perceptions. In extreme market situations, there may be no willing buyer and the investments cannot be readily sold at the desired time or price, and the Sub-Fund may have to accept a lower price to sell the investments or may not be able to sell the investments at all. An inability to sell a portfolio position can adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund or prevent the Sub-Fund from being able to take advantage of other investment opportunities.

Liquidity risk also includes the risk that the Sub-Fund will not be able to pay realisation proceeds within the allowable time period because of unusual market conditions, an unusually high volume of realisation requests, or other uncontrollable factors. To meet realisation requests, the Sub-Fund may be forced to sell investments, at an unfavourable time and/or conditions.

- (l) Custodial risk – Custodians or sub-custodians may be appointed in local markets for the purpose of safekeeping assets in those markets. Where the Sub-Fund invests in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems are not fully developed, the assets of the Sub-Fund may be exposed to custodial risk. In case of liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a custodian or sub-custodian, the Sub-Fund may take a longer time to recover its assets or, in extreme cases, be unable to recover its assets. The costs borne by the Sub-Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will be generally higher than in an organized securities market, which may adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund and investors may as a result suffer loss.

- (m) Risks associated with Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“**FATCA**”) – The Fund intends to fully comply with the legislation and the obligations imposed on it by FATCA and meet its obligation under the IGA (as defined above) with the US government. However, no assurance can be given that the Fund will be able to fully achieve this and avoid being subject to US withholding taxes. In the event that Hong Kong as a jurisdiction is deemed not to meet its obligations, or if the Fund as a Hong Kong financial institution is deemed by the Hong Kong and/or US government not to be meeting its obligations in the future, the Sub-Fund may become subject to additional US withholding taxes, which could materially impact US sourced income (including predominantly interests, dividends and certain derivative payments). Investors should consult their legal, tax and financial advisers to determine their status under the FATCA regime before making any decision to invest in the Sub-Fund.

- (n) Risks associated with investments/exposure to RMB currency and/or Mainland China

- (i) RMB currency and conversion risks – RMB is currently not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and restrictions. Non-RMB based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investors’ base currencies (for example HKD) will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of investor’s investment in the Sub-Fund.

Although offshore RMB (CNH) and onshore RMB (CNY) are the same currency, they trade at different rates. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of realisation and/or distribution payment in RMB may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to RMB.

- (ii) PRC tax risk with respect to capital gains – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the potential tax liability for capital gains arising from disposal of PRC securities (including but not limited to China A-Shares, B-Shares, H-Shares, ETFs and debt instruments) issued by PRC tax resident enterprises. Having consulted a professional and independent tax adviser, the Manager currently does not make any capital gains tax provision on the gross unrealised and realised capital gains derived from trading of PRC securities by the Sub-Fund. However, the Manager reserves the right to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future.

There is possibility of the PRC tax rules, regulations and practice being changed and taxes being applied retrospectively. There is no assurance that current tax concessions and exemptions will not be abolished in the future. As such, there is a risk that the Sub-Fund may have tax liabilities which were not provided for, which may potentially cause substantial loss to the Sub-Fund. The Manager will closely monitor any further guidance by the relevant PRC tax authorities and adjust the tax provision policy of the Sub-Fund accordingly.

If the Manager decides to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future, the actual applicable tax rate imposed or the actual amount of tax liability assessed by PRC tax authorities may differ from such capital gains tax provision made by the Manager and may change from time to time.

Investors should note that if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is more than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, the Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund may decrease more than anticipated as the Sub-Fund will, directly or indirectly, have to bear the additional tax liabilities. In this case, the additional tax liabilities will only impact units in issue at the relevant time, and the then existing investors and subsequent investors will be disadvantaged as such investors will bear, through the Sub-Fund, a disproportionately higher amount of tax liabilities as compared to that borne at the time of investment in such Sub-Fund.

On the other hand, if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is less than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, so that there is an excess in the tax provision amount, investors who have realised the units before the PRC tax authorities' ruling or guidance in this respect will be disadvantaged as they would have borne the loss from the overprovision and will not be entitled to or have any right to claim any part of such overprovision. In this case, the then existing and new investors may benefit if the difference between the capital gains tax provision and the actual applicable tax rate or liability can be returned to the account of the Sub-Fund as assets thereof. Investors will be advantaged or disadvantaged depending on the final tax liabilities, the level of capital gains tax provision and timing of their subscription or realisation.

(o) Risks associated with investment in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes

- (i) Legal and regulatory risk – The Sub-Fund may invest in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes which aim to achieve mutual stock market access between Mainland China and Hong Kong such as Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect. The relevant rules and regulations will be subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect.
- (ii) Trading risks – Trading in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes is subject to quota limitations, operational risks, risks arising from differences in trading days and restrictions on selling imposed by frontend monitoring and recalling of eligible stocks. In such events, the Sub-Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective could be negatively affected, which may adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund and investors may as a result suffer loss.
- (iii) Investor Compensation Fund – Further, the Sub-Fund's investments through such programmes is not covered by China Securities Investor Protection Fund and may not be covered by Hong Kong's Investor Compensation Fund. Therefore the Sub-Fund is exposed to the risks of default of the broker(s) it engages in its trading in China A-shares through the programmes.

- (iv) Suspension risk – Each of Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, Shanghai Stock Exchange (SSE) and Shenzhen Stock Exchange (SZSE) (as appropriate) reserves the right to suspend the Northbound Shanghai Trading Link or Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and/or Southbound trading if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator would be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension in the trading through a programme is effected, the Sub-Fund’s ability to invest in China A-shares or access the PRC market through such programme will be adversely affected.
- (v) Clearing and settlement risk – The Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (HKSCC) and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited (ChinaClear) have established the clearing links and each is a participant of each other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-boundary trades. For cross-boundary trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

As the central counterparty of the securities market in Mainland China, ChinaClear operates a comprehensive network of clearing, settlement and stock holding infrastructure. ChinaClear has established a risk management framework and measures that are approved and supervised by the CSRC. The chances of ChinaClear default are considered to be remote.

Should the remote event of ChinaClear default occur and ChinaClear be declared as a defaulter, HKSCC’s liabilities in Northbound trades under its market contracts with clearing participants will be limited to assisting clearing participants in pursuing their claims against ChinaClear. HKSCC will in good faith, seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from ChinaClear through available legal channels or through ChinaClear’s liquidation. In that event, the Sub-Fund may suffer delay in the recovery process or may not be able to fully recover its losses from ChinaClear.

- (vi) Participation in corporate actions and shareholders’ meetings – HKSCC will keep Central Clearing and Settlement System (CCASS) participants informed of corporate actions of SSE securities and SZSE securities. Where the articles of association of a listed company do not prohibit the appointment of proxy/multiple proxies by its shareholder, HKSCC will make arrangements to appoint one or more investors as its proxies or representatives to attend shareholders’ meetings when instructed. Further, investors (with holdings reaching the thresholds required under the Mainland China regulations and the articles of associations of listed companies) may, through their CCASS participants, pass on proposed resolutions to listed companies via HKSCC under the CCASS rules. HKSCC will pass on such resolutions to the companies as shareholder on record if so permitted under the relevant regulations and requirements. Hong Kong and overseas investors (including the Sub-Fund) will need to comply with the arrangement and deadline specified by their respective brokers or custodians (i.e. CCASS participants). The time for them to take actions for some types of corporate actions of SSE securities and SZSE securities may be very short. Therefore, the Sub-Fund may not be able to participate in some corporate actions in a timely manner.
- (p) Risks associated with investment in ChiNext market and/or STAR board – The Sub-Fund may invest in ChiNext market and/or the Science and Technology Innovation Board (“STAR Board”) and may be subject to the following risks:
 - (i) Higher fluctuation on stock prices and liquidity risk – Listed companies on ChiNext market and/or STAR Board are usually of emerging nature with smaller operating scale. Listed companies on ChiNext market and STAR Board are subject to wider price fluctuation limits, and due to higher entry thresholds for investors may have limited liquidity, compared to other boards. Hence, companies listed on these boards are subject to higher fluctuation in stock prices and liquidity risks and have higher risks and turnover ratios than companies listed on the main boards.

- (ii) Over-valuation risk – Stocks listed on ChiNext and/or STAR Board may be overvalued and such exceptionally high valuation may not be sustainable. Stock price may be more susceptible to manipulation due to fewer circulating shares.
- (iii) Differences in regulation – The rules and regulations regarding companies listed on the ChiNext market and STAR Board are less stringent in terms of profitability and share capital than those in the main boards.
- (iv) Delisting risk – It may be more common and faster for companies listed on ChiNext market and/or STAR Board to delist. ChiNext market and STAR Board have stricter criteria for delisting compared to the main boards. This may have an adverse impact on the Sub-Fund if the companies that it invests in are delisted.
- (v) Concentration risk (Applicable to STAR Board) – STAR Board is a newly established board and may have a limited number of listed companies during the initial stage. Investments in STAR Board may be concentrated in a small number of stocks and subject the Sub-Fund to higher concentration risk.

Investments in the ChiNext market and/or STAR Board may result in significant losses for the Sub-Fund and its investors.

- (q) Risks associated with investment made through the QFI regime – The Sub-Fund’s ability to make the relevant investments or to fully implement or pursue its investment objective and strategy is subject to the applicable laws, rules and regulations (including restrictions on investments and repatriation of principal and profits) in the PRC, which are subject to change and such change may have potential retrospective effect.

The Sub-Fund may suffer substantial losses if the approval of the QFI status is being revoked/terminated or otherwise invalidated as the Sub-Fund may be prohibited from trading of relevant securities and repatriation of the Sub-Fund’s monies, or if any of the key operators or parties (including QFI custodian/brokers) is bankrupt/in default and/or is disqualified from performing its obligations (including execution or settlement of any transaction or transfer of monies or securities).

- (r) Risks associated with financial derivative instruments

The Sub-Fund may utilize financial derivative instruments for the purposes of hedging. Financial derivative instruments include instruments and contracts the value of which is linked to one or more underlying securities, financial benchmarks or indices. Derivatives may allow an investor to hedge or speculate upon the price movements of a particular security, financial benchmark or index. Therefore, many of the risks applicable to trading the assets of the Sub-Fund may also be applicable to derivatives trading. However, there are a number of other risks associated with derivatives trading. For example, because many derivatives provide significantly more market exposure than the money paid or deposited when the transaction is entered into, a relatively small adverse market movement can result not only in the loss of the entire investment, but may also expose the Sub-Fund to the possibility of a loss exceeding the original amount invested.

Other risks inherent in the use of derivatives include, but are not limited to (a) the dependence on the Manager’s ability to correctly predict the direction of interest rates, currencies exchange rates and securities prices; (b) the imperfect correlation between the returns of the derivative instruments used for hedging and the returns of the securities they hedge; (c) the fact that skills needed to use these strategies are different from those needed to select portfolio securities; (d) the possible absence of a liquid secondary market for any particular derivative instrument at any time; (e) the default of the counterparty on the terms of the derivative contract; (f) the risk of mispricing or improper valuation of derivatives; and (g) the risk of higher volatility of the returns as derivatives usually have a leverage component.

- (s) Risk associated with small-capitalisation/mid-capitalisation companies – The stock of small-capitalisation/mid-capitalisation companies may have lower liquidity and their prices are more volatile to adverse economic developments than those of larger capitalisation companies in general.
- (t) Risks relating to in ETFs – The trading prices of units/shares in an ETF may be at a discount or premium to the net asset value of the units/shares of such ETF due to various factors such as supply and demand forces in the secondary trading market for such units/shares in the ETF. This price discrepancy may be particularly likely to emerge during periods of high market volatility and uncertainty. Valuation of units/shares in an ETF will primarily be made by reference to the last traded price. Where the Sub-Fund buys at a premium, it may suffer losses even if the net asset value is higher when it sells the relevant share/units in the ETF, and it may not fully recover its investment in the event of termination of the ETF. In addition, an ETF may not be able to perfectly track the index it is designed to track, because of fees and expenses, imperfect correlation between the ETF’s assets and the underlying securities within the relevant tracking index, adjustments to the tracking index and regulatory policies. The return from investing in an ETF may therefore deviate from the return of its tracking index. An ETF which is designed to track a market index is not “actively managed”, therefore when there is a decline in the relevant index, the ETF will also decrease in value. The ETF may not adopt any temporary defensive position against market downturns. The Sub-Fund may lose part or all of its investment in the ETF. There can be no assurance that an active trading market will exist or be maintained for units/shares of an ETF on any securities exchange on which units/shares of an ETF may be traded.
- (u) Risks of investing in other collective investment schemes – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the risks associated with the underlying funds. The Sub-Fund does not have control of the investments of the underlying funds and there is no assurance that the investment objective and strategy of the underlying funds will be successfully achieved which may have a negative impact to the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

The underlying collective investment schemes in which the Sub-Fund may invest may not be regulated by the SFC. There may be additional costs involved when investing into these underlying collective investment schemes. There is also no guarantee that the underlying collective investment schemes will always have sufficient liquidity to meet the Sub-Fund’s realisation requests as and when made.

The Sub-Fund may invest in underlying collective investment schemes managed by the Manager, the Delegates or a connected person of the Manager or the Delegate. If the Sub-Fund invests in an underlying collective investment scheme managed by the Manager or a connected person of the Manager, all initial charges and redemption charges levied by such underlying collective investment scheme will be waived. The Manager or any person acting on behalf of the Sub-Fund or the Manager may not obtain a rebate on any fees or charges levied by such underlying collective investment scheme or its manager, or any quantifiable monetary benefits in connection with investments in any underlying collective investment scheme. Where potential conflicts of interest arise, the Manager will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly. Please refer to the section headed “Conflicts of Interest” of the Explanatory Memorandum.

- (v) Pricing adjustments risk – Subscriptions or realisations may dilute the Sub-Fund’s assets due to dealing and other costs associated with the trading of underlying securities. In order to counter this impact, adjustment of prices (including swing pricing) may be adopted to protect the interests of the Unitholders. Consequently, investors may subscribe (realise) at a higher Issue Price (lower Realisation Price). Investors should note that the occurrence of events which may trigger adjustment of prices is not predictable. It is not possible to accurately predict how frequent such adjustments of prices will need to be made. Adjustments may be greater than or less than the actual charges incurred. Investors should also be aware that adjustment of prices may not always, or fully, prevent the dilution of the Sub-Fund’s assets.

THE FOREGOING RISK FACTORS DO NOT PURPORT TO BE A COMPLETE EXPLANATION OF ALL THE RISKS INVOLVED IN THIS OFFERING. POTENTIAL INVESTORS MUST READ THE ENTIRE EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM AND MUST CONSULT THEIR OWN PROFESSIONAL ADVISERS, BEFORE DECIDING TO INVEST IN THE SUB-FUND.

APPENDIX II

INTRODUCTION

The second Sub-Fund of the Fund is Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund.

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

The Sub-Fund will primarily (i.e. at least 70% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value) invest in a diversified range of assets and securities (including equities, equity related securities and debt securities) of companies and issuers in Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region which are considered to be outperforming their peers with respect to sustainability performance based on environmental, social and governance ("ESG") factors ("**ESG achievers**") as well as exchange traded funds ("**ETFs**") and collective investment schemes ("**CISs**"), which primarily invest in equity or debt securities of companies or issuers that maintain better ESG profiles than their corresponding traditional counterparts (collectively "**ESG achiever ETFs/CISs**"), and provide capital growth and income over medium to long term.

The Sub-Fund aims to maintain a minimum of 70% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value invested in (i) equity and equity related securities and/or (ii) debt securities issued by ESG achievers as well as ESG achiever ETFs/CISs. The Sub-Fund adopts a dynamic asset allocation strategy, and may invest up to 85% of its latest Net Asset Value in either equities or debt securities. The aggregate investment of the Sub-Fund's investment in ETFs and CISs (including ESG achiever ETFs/CISs) will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.

ESG criteria

The Manager adopts a best-in-class strategy under which the Manager will screen all securities investable by the Sub-Fund (including ETFs and CISs) with the aim of identifying ESG achievers and ESG achiever ETFs/CISs.

The Manager will assign ESG scorings on potential companies/issuers by using a proprietary ESG methodology. Companies/issuers which are in the higher Quartile 1 or 2 within Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region, or within their respective sectors of sub-regions (i.e. Greater China, Asia developed markets and Asia emerging markets (ex-Greater China)) based on ESG scores as ranked by the Manager's internal rating system will be considered to be ESG achievers. The ESG scores are measured through the use of proprietary research and ESG data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI). The ESG scores from the Manager's internal rating system represent the Manager's ESG view based on key sustainability risks (i.e. climate change, human capital, corporate governance on ESG matters, etc.) associated with the specific companies/issuers. In order to calculate the ESG score of a potential company/issuer, the Manager will first identify the material risks and opportunities factors of the potential company/issuer based on its industry or sector which are spread across Environmental, Social and Governance categories ("**ESG risks/opportunities factor(s)**"). The weights assigned to each sector-specific ESG risks/opportunities factor will vary based on its contribution to making positive ESG impact. Governance is an important consideration for all institutions, and it is the one category that is universally applicable across all sectors. A potential company/issuer's exposure to each of the identified ESG risks/opportunities factor will be ranked against its peers and such level of exposure is translated into an underlying score. For each potential company/issuer, a weighted average score will be calculated based on the underlying scores and weights of the ESG risks/opportunities factors identified. The higher the scores a potential company/issuer receives for each of the ESG risks/opportunities factors, the higher the overall ESG score of a potential company/issuer will be.

The Manager supplements the ESG scores with qualitative assessment. In the event that ESG data are not available or comprehensive, the Manager would provide a subjective qualification of the company's/issuer's ESG outlook, based on case studies, publicly available information, company visits and relevant assessment reports. Companies/issuers demonstrating strong or improving ESG fundamentals or a propensity to address ESG issues, e.g. whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, would be favoured over companies/issuers with deteriorating ESG

outlook. As a result of all of the above ESG criteria for screening, except for ETFs and CISs, it is expected that the size of the investment universe of the Sub-Fund will be reduced by at least 20% in terms of number of companies/issuers. The Manager will then apply its own internal analysis based on fundamental analysis and valuation approach to select securities from the eligible investment universe. The Sub-Fund will exclude companies that (i) are classified by the GICS Industry Sector classification to fall within the tobacco sub-industry; (ii) have more than 10% of the revenue derived from direct manufacturing and production of controversial weapons (including but not limited to landmines, cluster munition, bio-weapons and nuclear weapons) or their key component, based on the data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI); and (iii) are deemed to have governance concerns through discovery during engagement process and company research.

ESG achiever ETFs/CISs will be identified by using the Manager’s internal screening process. Only ETFs/CISs with available information on full holdings of underlying securities will be eligible for the internal screening process. The Manager will first distinguish whether the eligible ETFs/CISs track an index with ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus, and select ETFs/CISs that incorporate the key ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus of the Sub-Fund and also adopt investment objectives or strategies that are consistent with the Sub-Fund’s best-in-class approach. The Manager will then assess the ESG profiles of the selected ETFs/CISs and choose the ESG achiever ETFs/CISs with more than 70% of the underlying securities qualified as ESG achievers (as described above).

Up to 30% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value may be invested in (a) equities and debt securities of companies and issuers (i) outside the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG achievers (as described above) but demonstrate improving sustainability attributes (e.g. companies/issuers which demonstrate the potential for improvement in sustainability practices and performance through the implementation and execution of a formal engagement plan), or whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, or green/sustainable financing instruments such as green bonds or sustainability linked bonds, or securities issued by companies in the green sector such as renewable companies), and/or (b) ETFs/CISs (i) outside the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG achiever ETFs/CISs (as described above) but demonstrate attributes consistent with a minimum ESG fund rating of BBB or its equivalent based on: (1) ESG fund rating from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) or, (2) only in the circumstances when ESG fund rating from third-party providers is not available, the Manager’s internal ESG fund quality scores which are calculated by using the ESG rating data of the relevant underlying investments derived from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) and the Manager’s factor adjustments based on the ESG rating trend and rating distribution of the underlying investments, and/or (c) cash and cash equivalents.

Target asset allocation

The target ranges of asset allocation of the Sub-Fund are as follows:-

Asset Type	Range (of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value)
Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) equities (including ETFs/CISs which invest primarily in equities)	Up to 85% but, the aggregate investment in ETFs/CISs will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value
Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) debt securities (including, but not limited to, sovereign, quasi-sovereign, agency, corporate bonds, floating rate notes, bills, commercial papers, certificate of deposit, and debt instruments with loss-absorption features, which may be denominated in USD and/or other currencies; as well as ETFs/CISs which invest primarily in debt securities)	Up to 85% but, the aggregate investment in ETFs/CISs will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value
Cash and cash equivalents	Up to 30%

The asset allocation of the Sub-Fund will change according to the Sub-Delegate of the Manager's views of fundamental economic and market conditions and investment trends across the globe, taking into consideration factors such as liquidity, costs, timing of execution, relative attractiveness of asset classes, securities available in the market and development across the ESG landscape.

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 40% of its Net Asset Value in debt securities rated below investment grade (i.e. rated BB+ or below by Standard & Poor's or comparable ratings by Moody's Investors Services or Fitch Ratings) or in the case the credit rating is designated/assigned by a PRC credit rating agency, A+ and below, or unrated. For the purpose of the Sub-Fund, "unrated debt securities" is defined as debt securities which neither the debt securities nor their issuers have a credit rating. While these credit ratings provided by the relevant rating agencies serve as a point of reference, the Sub-Delegate of the Manager will conduct its own assessment on the credit quality based on various factors, such as leverage level, operating margin, return on capital, interest coverage, operating cash flows, industry outlook, competitive position in the market and corporate governance.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in debt securities issued and/or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer (including its government, public or local authority) which is below investment grade.

These investments may be denominated in various currencies. The Sub-Fund will not aim to focus its investments on any single country or market capitalisation. However, investments in any country or market capitalisation may be concentrated, depending on the Manager's Sub-Delegate's assessment of the market conditions at different times.

The Sub-Fund may from time to time invest less than 30% of its Net Asset Value in RMB-denominated debt securities and equity securities issued in the PRC (including China A-shares) directly via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Qualified Foreign Investor ("QFI") regime, the China interbank bond market direct access program and/or Bond Connect, or indirectly through access products or other ETFs/CISs, as well as urban investment bonds which are debt instruments issued by local government financing vehicles ("LGFVs"). These LGFVs are separate legal entities established by local governments and/or their affiliates to raise financing for public welfare investment or infrastructure projects.

The Sub-Fund may invest less than 30% of its Net Asset Value in listed real estate investment trusts ("REITs").

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in collateralized and/or securitized products such as asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in debt instruments with loss absorption features, which may include instruments classified as Additional Tier 1/Tier 2 capital instruments, contingent convertible bonds ("CoCos"), non-preferred senior bonds which may also be known as Tier 3 bonds and other instruments eligible to count as loss-absorbing capacity under the resolution regime for financial institution, in compliance with its investment policy and limits. These instruments may be subject to contingent write-down or contingent conversion to equity on the occurrence of trigger event(s).

The Sub-Delegate of the Manager seeks to actively manage the Sub-Fund with reference to the asset allocation of 50% MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Index + 50% ICE BofA Merrill Lynch Asian Dollar Index ("Benchmark"), while seeking to achieve an ESG score greater than that of the Benchmark. The Sub-Delegate of the Manager will, when selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, reference the Benchmark as the Benchmark constituents best represent the characteristics the Sub-Fund is seeking to gain exposure to. However, the Sub-Fund may invest in companies that are not included in the Benchmark. The Benchmark is not an index which integrates ESG considerations.

The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. The Sub-Fund's net derivative exposure may be up to 50% of its Net Asset Value.

The Sub-Fund may employ currency management and hedging techniques which includes active management of currency hedging decisions on the Sub-Fund's portfolio.

Additional Information about the Sub-Fund

Additional information in relation to the Sub-Fund such as its ESG focus, due diligence on the underlying assets and sources and processing of ESG data, as well as how the ESG investment strategies are implemented and monitored in the investment process on a continuous basis, are available at the Manager's website (www.principal.com.hk) or at the offices of the Manager at 30/F Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon during normal working hours. This website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

CHARGES & EXPENSES

Management Fees

The Manager is entitled to receive in arrears a monthly management fee in relation to the Sub-Fund, accrued on and calculated as at each Dealing Day, at the following current rates (per annum of the Net Asset Value of such class of Units in the Sub-Fund):-

- Accumulation Class Units – Retail: 1.25%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Retail: 1.25%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Retail: 1.25%
- Accumulation Class Units – Institutional: 0.65%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Institutional: 0.65%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Institutional: 0.65%
- Accumulation Class Units – Retirement: 0.85%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Retirement: 0.85%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Retirement: 0.85%

The Manager is also entitled to receive a preliminary charge on the issue of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 5% of the Initial Offer Price or Issue Price, as the case may be, of such Units.

On realisation of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is also entitled to receive a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price of such Units.

On switching of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is entitled to receive a conversion charge on the conversion of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 1% of the Issue Price per Unit of the New Class.

Trustee Fees

The Trustee is entitled to receive a trustee fee in relation to the Sub-Fund calculated and accrued as at each Dealing Day and payable monthly in arrears, equal to a percentage of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund but subject to a minimum fee of USD15,000 per annum in relation to the Sub-Fund.

The current rate of the trustee and administration fee in relation to the Sub-Fund is 0.3% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

In addition, the Trustee is entitled to receive a valuation fee and an annual registrar fee of USD2,000 payable on a pro-rata basis at the end of each month.

General

The Sub-Fund will bear the costs set out in the Trust Deed which are directly attributable to it. Where such costs are not directly attributable to a particular Sub-Fund, each Sub-Fund will bear such costs in proportion to its respective Net Asset Value.

The Issue Price and Realisation Price of Units of the Sub-Fund may reflect an allowance as provided under the section above headed “Anti-Dilution Pricing Adjustment Mechanism (Swing Pricing)”.

The costs of establishment of this Sub-Fund are approximately US\$80,000. Such costs will be borne by the Sub-Fund and amortised over a period of 5 years.

CLASSES OF UNITS

The Manager intends to offer “Retail” Class Units, “Institutional” Class Units and “Retirement” Class Units, which may each be denominated in HKD, USD or RMB (hedged), with various dividend policies as indicated by “Accumulation”, “Income” or “Income Plus” in their names. The classes of Units with “Retail” in their names are offered to retail investors. The classes of Units with “Institutional” in their names are offered to institutional investors only. The classes of Units with “Retirement” in their names are offered to investors of distributor(s) appointed specifically for the purpose of distributing the relevant classes of Units only. The Manager may in the future determine to offer other class(es) of Units, of such currencies and features as may be determined by the Manager from time to time, pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Deed.

SUBSCRIPTION OF UNITS

Units will be available for subscription on each Dealing Day, being every Business Day.

Initial Offer Price

The available classes of Units will be initially offered at the following Initial Offer Price (and will be quoted as being inclusive of preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any)):

- For classes denominated in USD: USD10
- For classes denominated in HKD: HKD10
- For classes denominated in RMB: RMB10

Issues of Units

Units will be available for subscription on each Dealing Day. Subscriptions received by the Manager prior to 4:00 p.m. (Hong Kong time) (the “**Dealing Deadline**”) on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Where subscriptions are received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day, they will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Subsequent to the initial issue, the Issue Price of Units of the Sub-Fund on a Dealing Day will be calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class of the Sub-Fund as at the close of business in the last relevant market to close on that Dealing Day (the “**Valuation Point**”) and will be quoted as being inclusive of a preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any). Please refer to the above section “Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the calculation of the Issue Price.

Subscription and Payment Procedure

Investors should refer to the above section “Purchase of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the subscription and payment procedures.

Minimum Investment and Preliminary Charge

In respect of the classes of Units with “Retail” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund are US\$1,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$5,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB5,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

In respect of the classes of Units with “Institutional” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$1,000,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$10,000,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB10,000,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

In respect of the classes of Units with “Retirement” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$10,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$50,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB50,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

The Manager, at its discretion, is entitled to a preliminary charge of up to 5% of the Initial Offer Price or Issue Price as the case may be, of each Unit. The Manager may re-allow or pay all or part of the preliminary charge (if any) (and any other fees it receives) to recognised intermediaries or such other persons as the Manager may at its absolute discretion determine.

The Manager has an absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any subscription for Units. In the event that a subscription is rejected, subscription monies will be returned without interest by cheque through the post at the risk of the person(s) entitled thereto. No Units in the Sub-Fund will be issued where the determination of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund is suspended (for details see “Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value” above).

REALISATION OF UNITS

Subject as mentioned below, any Unitholder may realise the Unitholder’s Units on any Dealing Day in whole or in part. The Manager may levy a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price per Unit.

Investors should refer to the above section “Realisation of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the realisation procedures. A realisation request received by the Manager prior to the Dealing Deadline on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Realisation requests received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Units realised on a Dealing Day will be realised at the Realisation Price calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class of the Sub-Fund as at the Valuation Point on that Dealing Day. Please refer to the above section “Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the calculation of the Realisation Price. **If at any time during the period from the time as at which the Realisation Price is calculated and the time at which realisation monies are converted out of any other currency into the base currency of the Sub-Fund there is a devaluation or depreciation of that currency, the amount payable to any relevant realising Unitholder may be reduced as the Manager considers appropriate to take account of the effect of that devaluation or depreciation.**

Subject to the respective realising Unitholder’s prior consent having been obtained, the Manager has a discretion to effect a realisation payment to any or all realising Unitholders in specie or in kind rather than in cash. The circumstances in which the Manager envisages exercising this discretion include, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, a situation where substantial realisation requests are received by the Sub-Fund which will make it impracticable to realise the underlying securities in order to fund the realisation payments. In making realisation payments in specie or in kind, the Manager will use the same valuation procedures used in determining the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (see “Valuation” above) when determining the value to be attributed to the relevant securities to be transferred or assigned or otherwise made available to the realising Unitholders. Realising Unitholders will receive securities of a value equal to the realisation payment to which they would otherwise be entitled. Realising Unitholders receiving the realisation payment in specie or in kind will be responsible for all custody and other costs involved in changing the ownership of the relevant securities from the Sub-Fund to the realising Unitholder and for all ongoing custody costs in respect of such securities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

Accumulation Class Units

For Accumulation Class Units, the Manager at present does not intend to make distributions in respect of such Units, and any income received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units will be reinvested in the Sub-Fund and reflected in the price of such Units.

Income Class Units

For Income Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than any realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. However, this is not a guarantee that such distributions will be made or that there will be a target level of income distribution for the Sub-Fund. The level and frequency of the income distributed by the Sub-Fund does not necessarily indicate the total return and income of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager intends to adopt a mechanism to smooth out any fluctuation in the level of distributions in respect of the Income Class Units of the Sub-Fund in each annual distribution cycle (i.e. from 1 July to 30 June of each year). Generally, the mechanism is to reserve an amount of income from the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund during periods when the income received from the underlying assets are higher than the expected annualized dividend yield. In subsequent periods when the income from the underlying assets are lower than the expected annualized dividend yield, the income reserved from the previous periods may be utilised as dividends payments for the Sub-Fund. However, each dividend payment of the Sub-Fund will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund (including earning results and dividend announcements of the underlying stocks). Accordingly, where there is a significant decline in the market in a subsequent period, notwithstanding income from the earlier periods has been reserved, the level of dividend payments in subsequent periods may be lower than the level of dividend payments in the preceding periods in the annual distribution cycle. In the worst case scenario, the Manager may determine that no dividends payments will be made during subsequent periods of the annual distribution cycle. Accordingly, there is no guarantee that the level of dividend payments throughout the annual distribution cycle will be maintained at the same or similar level and there is no guarantee of regular distributions by the Sub-Fund.

The Manager may, in accordance with Clause 19.5 of the Trust Deed of the Fund, at its discretion determine to pay dividend out of gross income while deducting all or any part of the fees as well as fund expenses from the capital of the Sub-Fund. In this regard, the fees as well as the fund expenses are all or partly paid out of capital resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Sub-Fund and therefore the Sub-Fund would be considered to be effectively paying dividends out of capital.

However, the Manager may determine at its absolute discretion that no distribution shall be made (whether by way of interim distribution or final distribution) in respect of the Income Class Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund's underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in the relevant class currency, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

The Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend paid out of capital.

Investors should note that payment of dividend effectively out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends effectively out of the capital of the Income Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Income Plus Class Units

For Income Plus Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. It is intended, although not guaranteed, that Income Plus Class Units will distribute a set level of net income (the “**Target Income**”) determined by the Manager on a regular basis. In order to calculate the Target Income, the Manager and/or its delegates will, on a best efforts basis, calculate the amount of net income to be received by the Sub-Fund over the course of the accounting period and calculate a prorated amount to be distributed to the Income Plus Class Units on each distribution date. The levels of Target Income will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund as well as industry peer data relevant to the Sub-Fund. In the event that the pro rata net income attributable to the Income Plus Class Units is less than the Target Income at the distribution date, the Manager may, in its absolute discretion, pay dividend out of the capital of such Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund’s underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in the relevant class currency, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

Investors should note that payment of dividend out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Plus Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends out of capital of the Income Plus Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Plus Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Subject to prior approval of the SFC (if required), the Manager may amend the above-mentioned dividend policy in the future by giving the affected Unitholders not less than one (1) month's notice of such change.

The composition of the dividends (i.e. the relative amounts paid out of (i) net distributable income and (ii) capital) for the last 12 months for the Income Class Units and Income Plus Class Units are available from the Manager on request and are also available from the website www.principal.com.hk. The website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

RISK FACTORS

The Sub-Fund is subject to market fluctuations and to the risks inherent in all investments. The price of Units and the income from them may go down as well as up.

Investors' attention is drawn to the following risk factors:

The performance of the Sub-Fund is subject to a number of risk factors, including those set out below:

- (a) General investment risk – The Sub-Fund's investment portfolio may fall in value due to any of the key risk factors below and therefore your investment in the Sub-Fund may suffer losses. There is no guarantee of the repayment of principal.
- (b) ESG investment policy risk – The use of ESG criteria as described under the "Investment Objectives and Policies" section above may affect the Sub-Fund's investment performance and, as such, the Sub-Fund may perform differently compared to similar funds that do not use such criteria. For instance, ESG criteria used in the Sub-Fund's investment policy may result in the Sub-Fund forgoing opportunities to buy certain securities when it might otherwise be advantageous to do so, and/or selling securities due to such securities no longer comply with the Sub-Fund's ESG criteria when it might be disadvantageous to do so. As such, the application of ESG criteria may restrict the ability of the Sub-Fund to acquire or dispose of its investments at a price and time that it wishes to do so and may therefore result in a loss to the Sub-Fund.

The use of ESG criteria may also result in the Sub-Fund being concentrated in companies with a focus on ESG criteria and its value may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments.

The selection of securities may involve the subjective judgement of the Manager's sub-delegates. There is also a lack of standardised taxonomy of ESG criteria evaluation methodology and the way in which different funds apply such ESG criteria may vary.

The Manager and the Manager's sub-delegates' ESG assessment takes into account ESG data and research from external data providers, which may be incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable. As a result, there is a risk associated with the assessment of a security or issuer based on such information or data.

- (c) Political, economic and social risks – All financial markets may at times be adversely affected by changes in political, economic and social conditions.
- (d) Emerging markets – Certain markets in which the Sub-Fund may invest are considered as emerging markets. As emerging markets tend to be more volatile than developed markets, any holdings in emerging markets are exposed to higher levels of market risk. Holdings in emerging markets are also exposed to special considerations not typically associated with investment in more developed markets, such as liquidity risks, currency risks/control, political and economic uncertainties, legal and taxation risks, settlement risks, custody risk and the likelihood of a high degree of volatility. The securities markets of some of the emerging countries in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested are not yet fully developed which may, in some circumstances, lead to a potential lack of liquidity. Accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards in some of the emerging markets in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested may be less vigorous than international standards. As a result, certain material disclosures may not be made by some companies.
- (e) Currency risk – The performance of the Sub-Fund may be affected by movements in the exchange rate between the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are held and the base currency of the Sub-Fund.

The Sub-Fund will have exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates where it invests directly or indirectly in securities denominated in currencies other than US dollars. Also, a class of Units may be designated in a currency other than the base currency of the Sub-Fund. The Sub-Fund may, in part, seek to offset the risks associated with such exposure through foreign exchange transactions. The markets in which foreign exchange transactions are effected are highly volatile, highly specialised and highly technical. Significant changes, including changes in liquidity and prices, can occur in such markets within very short periods of time, often within minutes. Foreign exchange trading risks which may unfavourably affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund include, but are not limited to, exchange rate risk, interest rate risk and potential interference by foreign governments through regulation of local exchange markets, foreign investment, or particular transactions in foreign currency.

- (f) Diversification risk – The Sub-Fund will invest in the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region. Although the Sub-Fund's portfolio will be well diversified in terms of the number of holdings, investors should be aware that the Sub-Fund is likely to be more volatile than a broad-based fund, such as a global mixed-assets fund, as it is more susceptible to fluctuations in value resulting from adverse conditions in market or in regions in which they invest.
- (g) Equity market risk – The Sub-Fund's investments are subject to the risks inherent in all securities, including the fact that the value of holdings may go down as well as up due to various factors, such as changes in investment sentiment, political and economic conditions and issuer-specific factors. In particular, dividend yields from the Sub-Fund's investments may fluctuate up or down as a result of changes in the dividend policy of the underlying companies in which the Sub-Fund is invested. Such changes will impact on the level of dividends available for distribution by the Sub-Fund.
- (h) Concentration risk – The Sub-Fund's investments may be concentrated in the markets of Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and the investment performance is sensitive to movements in these markets. Therefore, the performance of the Sub-Fund may differ significantly in direction and degree from the overall global stock and bond market performance. The value of the Sub-Fund may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments. The value of the Sub-Fund may be more susceptible to adverse economic, political, policy, foreign exchange, liquidity, tax, legal or regulatory event affecting the relevant markets. As a result, the Sub-Fund/investors may be adversely impacted.

- (i) Risk associated with small-capitalisation/mid-capitalisation companies – The stock of small-capitalisation/mid-capitalisation companies may have lower liquidity and their prices are more volatile to adverse economic developments than those of larger capitalisation companies in general.
- (j) Risks associated with debt securities –
 - (i) Credit/Counterparty risk – The Sub-Fund is exposed to the credit/default risk of issuers of the debt securities that the Sub-Fund may invest in.
 - (ii) Interest rate risk – Investment in the Sub-Fund is subject to interest rate risk. In general, the prices of debt securities rise when interest rates fall, whilst their prices fall when interest rates rise.
 - (iii) Volatility and liquidity risk – The debt securities in certain markets in Asia may be subject to higher volatility and lower liquidity compared to more developed markets. The prices of securities traded in such markets may be subject to fluctuations. The bid and offer spreads of the price of such investments may be large and the Sub-Fund may incur significant trading costs.
 - (iv) Downgrading risk – The credit rating of a debt instrument or its issuer may subsequently be downgraded. In the event of such downgrading, the value of the fund may be adversely affected. The Manager may or may not be able to dispose of the debt instruments that are being downgraded.
 - (v) Risk associated with debt securities rated below investment grade or unrated – The Sub-Fund may invest in debt securities rated below investment grade (i.e. rated BB+ or below by Standard & Poor's or comparable ratings by Moody's Investors Services or Fitch Ratings in the case where the credit rating is designated/assigned by an internationally recognised credit agency or in the case the credit rating is designated/assigned by a PRC credit rating agency, A+ and below) or unrated. Such securities are generally subject to lower liquidity, higher volatility and greater risk of loss of principal and interest than high-rated debt securities.
 - (vi) Sovereign debt risk – The Sub-Fund's investment in securities issued or guaranteed by governments may be exposed to political, social and economic risks. In adverse situations, the sovereign issuers may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due or may request the Sub-Fund to participate in restructuring such debts. The Sub-Fund may suffer significant losses when there is a default of sovereign debt issuers.
 - (vii) Risks associated with collateralised and/or securitised products – The Sub-Fund invests in asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities which may be highly illiquid and prone to substantial price volatility. These instruments may be subject to greater credit, liquidity and interest rate risk compared to other debt securities. They are often exposed to extension and prepayment risks and risks that the payment obligations relating to the underlying assets are not met, which may adversely impact the returns of the securities.
 - (viii) Valuation risk – Valuation of the Sub-Fund's investments may involve uncertainties and judgmental determinations. If such valuation turns out to be incorrect, this may affect the Net Asset Value calculation of the Sub-Fund.
 - (ix) Credit rating risk – Credit ratings assigned by rating agencies are subject to limitations and do not guarantee the creditworthiness of the security and/or issuer at all times.
 - (x) Credit rating agency risk – The credit appraisal system in the PRC and the rating methodologies employed in the PRC may be different from those employed in other markets. Credit ratings given by PRC rating agencies may therefore not be directly comparable with those given by other international rating agencies.

- (k) Liquidity risk – The Sub-Fund may invest in instruments where the volume of transactions may fluctuate significantly depending on market sentiment. There is a risk that investments made by the Sub-Fund may become less liquid in response to market developments or adverse investor perceptions. In extreme market situations, there may be no willing buyer and the investments cannot be readily sold at the desired time or price, and the Sub-Fund may have to accept a lower price to sell the investments or may not be able to sell the investments at all. An inability to sell a portfolio position can adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund or prevent the Sub-Fund from being able to take advantage of other investment opportunities.

Liquidity risk also includes the risk that the Sub-Fund will not be able to pay realisation proceeds within the allowable time period because of unusual market conditions, an unusually high volume of realisation requests, or other uncontrollable factors. To meet realisation requests, the Sub-Fund may be forced to sell investments, at an unfavourable time and/or conditions.

- (l) Custodial risk – Custodians or sub-custodians may be appointed in local markets for the purpose of safekeeping assets in those markets. Where the Sub-Fund invests in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems are not fully developed, the assets of the Sub-Fund may be exposed to custodial risk. In case of liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a custodian or sub-custodian, the Sub-Fund may take a longer time to recover its assets or, in extreme cases, be unable to recover its assets. The costs borne by the Sub-Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will be generally higher than in an organized securities market, which may adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund and investors may as a result suffer loss.

- (m) Risks associated with investments/exposure to RMB currency and/or Mainland China

- (i) RMB currency and conversion risks – RMB is currently not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and restrictions. Non-RMB based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investors' base currencies (for example HKD) will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of investor's investment in the Sub-Fund.

Although offshore RMB (CNH) and onshore RMB (CNY) are the same currency, they trade at different rates. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of realisation and/or distribution payment in RMB may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to RMB.

- (ii) PRC tax risk with respect to capital gains – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the potential tax liability for capital gains arising from disposal of PRC securities (including but not limited to China A-Shares, B-Shares, H-Shares, ETFs and debt instruments) issued by PRC tax resident enterprises. Having consulted a professional and independent tax adviser, the Manager currently does not make any capital gains tax provision on the gross unrealised and realised capital gains derived from trading of PRC securities by the Sub-Fund. However, the Manager reserves the right to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future.

There is possibility of the PRC tax rules, regulations and practice being changed and taxes being applied retrospectively. There is no assurance that current tax concessions and exemptions will not be abolished in the future. As such, there is a risk that the Sub-Fund may have tax liabilities which were not provided for, which may potentially cause substantial loss to the Sub-Fund. The Manager will closely monitor any further guidance by the relevant PRC tax authorities and adjust the tax provision policy of the Sub-Fund accordingly.

If the Manager decides to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future, the actual applicable tax rate imposed or the actual amount of tax liability

assessed by PRC tax authorities may differ from such capital gains tax provision made by the Manager and may change from time to time.

Investors should note that if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is more than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, the Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund may decrease more than anticipated as the Sub-Fund will, directly or indirectly, have to bear the additional tax liabilities. In this case, the additional tax liabilities will only impact units in issue at the relevant time, and the then existing investors and subsequent investors will be disadvantaged as such investors will bear, through the Sub-Fund, a disproportionately higher amount of tax liabilities as compared to that borne at the time of investment in such Sub-Fund.

On the other hand, if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is less than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, so that there is an excess in the tax provision amount, investors who have realised the units before the PRC tax authorities' ruling or guidance in this respect will be disadvantaged as they would have borne the loss from the overprovision and will not be entitled to or have any right to claim any part of such overprovision. In this case, the then existing and new investors may benefit if the difference between the capital gains tax provision and the actual applicable tax rate or liability can be returned to the account of the Sub-Fund as assets thereof. Investors will be advantaged or disadvantaged depending on the final tax liabilities, the level of capital gains tax provision and timing of their subscription or realisation.

- (n) Risks associated with investment in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes
- (i) Legal and regulatory risk – The Sub-Fund may invest in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes which aim to achieve mutual stock market access between Mainland China and Hong Kong such as Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect. The relevant rules and regulations will be subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect.
 - (ii) Trading risks – Trading in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes is subject to quota limitations, operational risks, risks arising from differences in trading days and restrictions on selling imposed by frontend monitoring and recalling of eligible stocks. In such events, the Sub-Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective could be negatively affected, which may adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund and investors may as a result suffer loss.
 - (iii) Investor Compensation Fund – Further, the Sub-Fund's investments through such programmes is not covered by China Securities Investor Protection Fund and may not be covered by Hong Kong's Investor Compensation Fund. Therefore the Sub-Fund is exposed to the risks of default of the broker(s) it engages in its trading in China A-shares through the programmes.
 - (iv) Suspension risk – Each of Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, Shanghai Stock Exchange (SSE) and Shenzhen Stock Exchange (SZSE) (as appropriate) reserves the right to suspend the Northbound Shanghai Trading Link or Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and/or Southbound trading if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator would be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension in the trading through a programme is effected, the Sub-Fund's ability to invest in China A-shares or access the PRC market through such programme will be adversely affected.
 - (v) Clearing and settlement risk – The Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (HKSCC) and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited (ChinaClear) have established the clearing links and each is a participant of each other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-boundary trades. For cross-boundary trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

As the central counterparty of the securities market in Mainland China, ChinaClear operates a comprehensive network of clearing, settlement and stock holding infrastructure. ChinaClear has established a risk management framework and measures that are approved and supervised by the CSRC. The chances of ChinaClear default are considered to be remote.

Should the remote event of ChinaClear default occur and ChinaClear be declared as a defaulter, HKSCC's liabilities in Northbound trades under its market contracts with clearing participants will be limited to assisting clearing participants in pursuing their claims against ChinaClear. HKSCC will in good faith, seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from ChinaClear through available legal channels or through ChinaClear's liquidation. In that event, the Sub-Fund may suffer delay in the recovery process or may not be able to fully recover its losses from ChinaClear.

- (vi) Participation in corporate actions and shareholders' meetings – HKSCC will keep Central Clearing and Settlement System (CCASS) participants informed of corporate actions of SSE securities and SZSE securities. Where the articles of association of a listed company do not prohibit the appointment of proxy/multiple proxies by its shareholder, HKSCC will make arrangements to appoint one or more investors as its proxies or representatives to attend shareholders' meetings when instructed. Further, investors (with holdings reaching the thresholds required under the Mainland China regulations and the articles of associations of listed companies) may, through their CCASS participants, pass on proposed resolutions to listed companies via HKSCC under the CCASS rules. HKSCC will pass on such resolutions to the companies as shareholder on record if so permitted under the relevant regulations and requirements. Hong Kong and overseas investors (including the Sub-Fund) will need to comply with the arrangement and deadline specified by their respective brokers or custodians (i.e. CCASS participants). The time for them to take actions for some types of corporate actions of SSE securities and SZSE securities may be very short. Therefore, the Sub-Fund may not be able to participate in some corporate actions in a timely manner.
- (o) Risks associated with urban investment bonds – Urban investment bonds are issued by local government financing vehicles (“LGFVs”), such bonds are typically not guaranteed by local governments or the central government of the Mainland. In the event that the LGFVs default on payment of principal or interest of the urban investment bonds, the Sub-Fund could suffer substantial loss and the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund could be adversely affected.
- (p) “Dim Sum” bond (i.e. bonds issued outside of Mainland China but denominated in RMB) market risks – The “Dim Sum” bond market is still a relatively small market which is more susceptible to volatility and illiquidity. The operation of the “Dim Sum” bond market as well as new issuances could be disrupted causing a fall in the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund should there be any promulgation of new rules which limit or restrict the ability of issuers to raise RMB by way of bond issuances and/or reversal or suspension of the liberalisation of the offshore RMB (CNH) market by the relevant regulator(s).
- (q) Risks associated with investment made through the QFI regime – The Sub-Fund's ability to make the relevant investments or to fully implement or pursue its investment objective and strategy is subject to the applicable laws, rules and regulations (including restrictions on investments and repatriation of principal and profits) in the PRC, which are subject to change and such change may have potential retrospective effect.

The Sub-Fund may suffer substantial losses if the approval of the QFI status is being revoked/terminated or otherwise invalidated as the Sub-Fund may be prohibited from trading of relevant securities and repatriation of the Sub-Fund's monies, or if any of the key operators or parties (including QFI custodian/brokers) is bankrupt/in default and/or is disqualified from performing its obligations (including execution or settlement of any transaction or transfer of monies or securities).

- (r) Risks associated with China Interbank Bond Market and Bond Connect – Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volume of certain debt securities in the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”) may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on such market fluctuating significantly. The Sub-Fund by investing in such market is therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks. The bid and offer spreads of the prices of such securities may be large, and the Sub-Fund may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs and may even suffer losses when selling such investments. The Sub-Fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties when transacting in the CIBM. Since the relevant filings and account opening for investment in the CIBM have to be carried out via an onshore settlement agent, the Sub-Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of the onshore settlement agent. The CIBM is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on investment in the CIBM is subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. In the event that the relevant Mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, the Sub-Fund’s ability to invest in the CIBM will be limited and, after exhausting other trading alternatives, the Sub-Fund may suffer substantial losses as a result.

For investments via Bond Connect, the relevant filings, registration with People’s Bank of China and account opening have to be carried out via an onshore settlement agent, an offshore custody agent, registration agent or other third parties (as the case may be). As such, the Sub-Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of such third parties. Investing in the CIBM via Bond Connect is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on these regimes are subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. In the event that the relevant Mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, the Sub-Fund’s ability to invest in the CIBM will be adversely affected. In such event, the Sub-Fund’s ability to achieve its investment objective will be negatively affected. Trading through Bond Connect is performed through newly developed trading platforms and operational systems. There is no assurance that such systems will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in the market. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading through Bond Connect may be disrupted. The Sub-Fund’s ability to trade through Bond Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may therefore be adversely affected. In addition, where the Sub-Fund invests in the CIBM through Bond Connect, it may be subject to risks of delays inherent in the order placing and/or settlement systems.

- (s) Risks of investing in REITs – The Sub-Fund may invest in REITs which invest primarily in real estate and this may involve a higher level of risk. The REITs invested in by the Sub-Fund may not necessarily be authorised by the SFC.

The prices of REITs are affected by changes in the value of the underlying properties owned by the REITs. Investment in REITs may therefore subject the Sub-Fund to risks similar to those from direct ownership of real property.

Real estate investments are relatively illiquid and this may affect the ability of a REIT to vary its investment portfolio or liquidate part of its assets in response to changes in economic conditions, international securities markets, foreign exchange rates, interest rates, real estate markets or other conditions. Adverse global economic conditions could adversely affect the business, financial condition and results of operations of REITs. REITs may trade less frequently and in a limited volume and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements than other securities.

Further, returns from REITs are dependent on management skills. Investments made by REITs generally may not be diversified. In addition, certain REITs in which the Sub-Fund may invest may have their assets concentrated in specific real property sectors, and are therefore subject to the risks associated with adverse developments in these sectors.

REITs are also subject to heavy cash flow dependency, defaults by borrowers and self liquidation. Further, borrowers under mortgages held by REITs or lessees of property that REITs own may be unable to meet their

obligations to the REITs. On the other hand, if the key tenants experience a downturn in their businesses or their financial condition, they may fail to make timely rental payments or default under their leases. Tenants in a particular industry might also be affected by any adverse downturn in that industry and this may result in their failure to make timely rental payments or to default under the leases. In the event of a default, a REIT may experience delays in enforcing its rights as a mortgagee or lessor and may incur substantial costs associated with protecting its investments. The REITs may suffer losses as a result.

REITs may have limited financial resources and may be subject to borrowing limits. Consequently, REITs may need to rely on external sources of funding to expand their portfolios, which may not be available on commercially acceptable terms or at all. If a REIT cannot obtain capital from external sources, it may not be able to acquire properties when strategic opportunities exist.

Any due diligence exercise conducted by REITs on buildings and equipment may not have identified all material defects, breaches of laws and regulations and other deficiencies. Losses or liabilities from latent building or equipment defects may adversely affect earnings and cash flow of the REITs.

The Sub-Fund does not invest directly in real estate, and insofar as it directly invests in REITs, any dividend policy or dividend payout at the Sub-Fund level may not be representative of the dividend policy or dividend payout of the relevant underlying REIT.

- (t) Risks relating to in ETFs – The trading prices of units/shares in an ETF may be at a discount or premium to the net asset value of the units/shares of such ETF due to various factors such as supply and demand forces in the secondary trading market for such units/shares in the ETF. This price discrepancy may be particularly likely to emerge during periods of high market volatility and uncertainty. Valuation of units/shares in an ETF will primarily be made by reference to the last traded price. Where the Sub-Fund buys at a premium, it may suffer losses even if the net asset value is higher when it sells the relevant share/units in the ETF, and it may not fully recover its investment in the event of termination of the ETF. In addition, an ETF may not be able to perfectly track the index it is designed to track, because of fees and expenses, imperfect correlation between the ETF's assets and the underlying securities within the relevant tracking index, adjustments to the tracking index and regulatory policies. The return from investing in an ETF may therefore deviate from the return of its tracking index. An ETF which is designed to track a market index is not "actively managed", therefore when there is a decline in the relevant index, the ETF will also decrease in value. The ETF may not adopt any temporary defensive position against market downturns. The Sub-Fund may lose part or all of its investment in the ETF. There can be no assurance that an active trading market will exist or be maintained for units/shares of an ETF on any securities exchange on which units/shares of an ETF may be traded.
- (u) Risks of investing in convertible bonds – Convertible bonds are a hybrid between debt and equity, permitting holders to convert into shares in the company issuing the bond at a specified future date. As such, convertibles will be exposed to equity movement and greater volatility than straight bond investments. Investments in convertible bonds are subject to the same interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and prepayment risk associated with comparable straight bond investments.
- (v) Risks of investing in other collective investment schemes – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the risks associated with the underlying funds. The Sub-Fund does not have control of the investments of the underlying funds and there is no assurance that the investment objective and strategy of the underlying funds will be successfully achieved which may have a negative impact to the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

The underlying collective investment schemes in which the Sub-Fund may invest may not be regulated by the SFC. There may be additional costs involved when investing into these underlying collective investment schemes. There is also no guarantee that the underlying collective investment schemes will always have sufficient liquidity to meet the Sub-Fund's realisation requests as and when made.

The Sub-Fund may invest in underlying collective investment schemes managed by the Manager, the Delegates or a connected person of the Manager or the Delegate. If the Sub-Fund invests in an underlying collective investment scheme managed by the Manager or a connected person of the Manager, all initial charges and redemption charges levied by such underlying collective investment scheme will be waived. The Manager or any person acting on behalf of the Sub-Fund or the Manager may not obtain a rebate on any fees or charges levied by such underlying collective investment scheme or its manager, or any quantifiable monetary benefits in connection with investments in any underlying collective investment scheme. Where potential conflicts of interest arise, the Manager will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly. Please refer to the section headed "Conflicts of Interest" of the Explanatory Memorandum.

- (w) Risks associated with investments in debt instruments with loss-absorption features (LAP) – Debt instruments with loss-absorption features are subject to greater risks when compared to traditional debt instruments as such instruments are typically subject to the risk of being written down or converted to ordinary shares upon the occurrence of a pre-defined trigger event(s) (e.g. when the issuer is near or at the point of non-viability or when the issuer's capital ratio falls to a specified level), which are likely to be outside of the issuer's control. Such trigger events are complex and difficult to predict and may result in a significant or total reduction in the value of such instruments.

In the event of the activation of a trigger, there may be potential price contagion and volatility to the entire asset class. Debt instruments with loss-absorption features may also be exposed to liquidity, valuation and sector concentration risk.

The Sub-Fund may invest in contingent convertible debt securities, commonly known as CoCos, which are highly complex and are of high risk. Upon the occurrence of the trigger event, CoCos may be converted into shares of the issuer (potentially at a discounted price), or may be subject to the permanent write-down to zero. Coupon payments on CoCos are discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point, for any reason, and for any length of time.

The Sub-Fund may invest in senior non-preferred debts. While these instruments are generally senior to subordinated debts, they may be subject to write-down upon the occurrence of a trigger event and will no longer fall under the creditor ranking hierarchy of the issuer. This may result in total loss of principal invested.

- (x) Risk relating to dynamic asset allocation strategy – The investments of the fund may be periodically rebalanced and therefore the Sub-Fund may incur greater transaction costs than a fund with static allocation strategy. Such dynamic asset allocation strategy may not achieve the desired results under all circumstances and market conditions.
- (y) Risks associated with financial derivative instruments – The Sub-Fund may utilize financial derivative instruments for the purposes of hedging. Financial derivative instruments include instruments and contracts the value of which is linked to one or more underlying securities, financial benchmarks or indices. Derivatives may allow an investor to hedge or speculate upon the price movements of a particular security, financial benchmark or index. Therefore, many of the risks applicable to trading the assets of the Sub-Fund may also be applicable to derivatives trading. However, there are a number of other risks associated with derivatives trading. For example, because many derivatives provide significantly more market exposure than the money paid or deposited when the transaction is entered into, a relatively small adverse market movement can result not only in the loss of the entire investment, but may also expose the Sub-Fund to the possibility of a loss exceeding the original amount invested.

Other risks inherent in the use of derivatives include, but are not limited to (a) the dependence on the Manager's ability to correctly predict the direction of interest rates, currencies exchange rates and securities prices; (b) the imperfect correlation between the returns of the derivative instruments used for hedging and the returns of the securities they hedge; (c) the fact that skills needed to use these strategies are different from those needed to select portfolio securities; (d) the possible absence of a liquid secondary market for

any particular derivative instrument at any time; (e) the default of the counterparty on the terms of the derivative contract; (f) the risk of mispricing or improper valuation of derivatives; and (g) the risk of higher volatility of the returns as derivatives usually have a leverage component.

- (z) Dividends paid effectively out of capital or out of capital – In respect of the Income Class Units, the Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend out of capital. For Income Plus Class Units, the Manager may pay dividends out of capital. The payment of dividends effectively out of capital or out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of a Unitholder’s original investment in the Income Class Units or the Income Plus Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any such distributions may result in an immediate reduction of the Net Asset Value per Unit.

The distribution amount and Net Asset Value of the hedged Unit class(es) may be adversely affected by differences in the interest rates of the reference currency of the hedged Unit class(es) and the Sub-Fund’s base currency, resulting in an increase in the amount of distribution that is paid out of capital and hence a greater erosion of capital than other non-hedged Unit classes.

- (aa) Termination risk – Under the terms of the Trust Deed, the Manager may early terminate the Fund or a Sub-Fund in various circumstances including, but without limitation to, if (a) on any date, in relation to any Sub-Fund, the aggregate Net Asset Value of the Units outstanding in respect of such Sub-Fund shall be less than USD2 million or (b) any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the opinion of the Manager impracticable or inadvisable, in consulting with the SFC to continue the Fund or such Sub-Fund or (c) the Fund and/or any Sub-Fund is no longer authorised by the SFC. On termination of the Fund or a Sub-Fund, the assets comprised therein will be sold, investors will receive distribution of the net cash proceeds which may be less than the amount they original invested. Please see the section titled “Termination of the Fund or any Sub-Fund” for further details.
- (bb) Pricing adjustments risk – Subscriptions or realisations may dilute the Sub-Fund’s assets due to dealing and other costs associated with the trading of underlying securities. In order to counter this impact, adjustment of prices (including swing pricing) may be adopted to protect the interests of the Unitholders. Consequently, investors may subscribe (realise) at a higher Issue Price (lower Realisation Price). Investors should note that the occurrence of events which may trigger adjustment of prices is not predictable. It is not possible to accurately predict how frequent such adjustments of prices will need to be made. Adjustments may be greater than or less than the actual charges incurred. Investors should also be aware that adjustment of prices may not always, or fully, prevent the dilution of the Sub-Fund’s assets.
- (cc) Risks associated with Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”) – The Fund intends to fully comply with the legislation and the obligations imposed on it by FATCA and meet its obligation under the IGA (as defined above) with the US government. However, no assurance can be given that the Fund will be able to fully achieve this and avoid being subject to US withholding taxes. In the event that Hong Kong as a jurisdiction is deemed not to meet its obligations, or if the Fund as a Hong Kong financial institution is deemed by the Hong Kong and/or US government not to be meeting its obligations in the future, the Sub-Fund may become subject to additional US withholding taxes, which could materially impact US sourced income (including predominantly interests, dividends and certain derivative payments). Investors should consult their legal, tax and financial advisers to determine their status under the FATCA regime before making any decision to invest in the Sub-Fund.

THE FOREGOING RISK FACTORS DO NOT PURPORT TO BE A COMPLETE EXPLANATION OF ALL THE RISKS INVOLVED IN THIS OFFERING. POTENTIAL INVESTORS MUST READ THE ENTIRE EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM AND MUST CONSULT THEIR OWN PROFESSIONAL ADVISERS, BEFORE DECIDING TO INVEST IN THE SUB-FUND.

APPENDIX III

INTRODUCTION

The third Sub-Fund of the Fund is Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund.

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

The Sub-Fund will primarily (i.e. at least 70% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value) invest in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and fixed income-related securities of companies and issuers in Asia which are considered to be outperforming their peers with respect to sustainability performance based on environmental, social and governance ("**ESG**") factors ("**ESG achievers**") as well as exchange traded funds ("**ETFs**") and other collective investment schemes ("**CISs**") which primarily invest in debt securities of companies or issuers that maintain better ESG profiles than their corresponding traditional counterparts (collectively "**ESG achiever ETFs/CISs**"), and provide a return consisting of income and capital growth over medium to long term.

The Sub-Fund aims to maintain a minimum of 70% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value invested in fixed income securities and fixed income-related securities issued by ESG achievers as well as ESG achiever ETFs/CISs. The aggregate investment of the Sub-Fund's investment in ETFs and CISs (including ESG achiever ETFs and CISs) will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.

ESG criteria

The Manager adopts a best-in-class strategy under which the Manager will screen all securities investable by the Sub-Fund (including ETFs and CISs) with the aim of identifying ESG achievers and ESG achiever ETFs/CISs.

The Manager will assign ESG scorings on potential companies/issuers by using a proprietary ESG methodology. Companies/issuers which are in the higher Quartile 1 or 2 within Asia, or within their respective sectors of sub-regions (i.e. Greater China, Asia developed markets and Asia emerging markets (ex-Greater China)) based on ESG scores as ranked by the Manager's internal rating system will be considered to be ESG achievers. The ESG scores are measured through the use of proprietary research and ESG data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI). The ESG scores from the Manager's internal rating system represent the Manager's ESG view based on key sustainability risks (i.e. climate change, human capital, corporate governance on ESG matters, etc.) associated with the specific companies/issuers. In order to calculate the ESG score of a potential company/issuer, the Manager will first identify the material risks and opportunities factors of the potential company/issuer based on its industry or sector which are spread across Environmental, Social and Governance categories ("**ESG risks/opportunities factor(s)**"). The weights assigned to each sector specific ESG risks/opportunities factor will vary based on its contribution to making positive ESG impact. Governance is an important consideration for all institutions, and it is the one category that is universally applicable across all sectors. A potential company/issuer's exposure to each of the identified ESG risks/opportunities factor will be ranked against its peers and such level of exposure is translated into an underlying score. For each potential company/issuer, a weighted average score will be calculated based on the underlying scores and weights of the ESG risks/opportunities factors identified. The higher the scores a potential company/issuer receives for each of the ESG risks/opportunities factors, the higher the overall ESG score of a potential company/issuer will be.

The Manager supplements the ESG scores with qualitative assessment. In the event that ESG data are not available or comprehensive, the Manager would provide a subjective qualification of the company's/issuer's ESG outlook, based on case studies, publicly available information, company visits and relevant assessment reports. Companies/issuers demonstrating strong or improving ESG fundamentals or a propensity to address ESG issues, e.g. whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, would be favoured over companies/issuers with deteriorating ESG outlook. As a result of all of the above ESG criteria for screening, except for ETFs and CISs, it is expected that the size of the investment universe of the Sub-Fund will be reduced by at least 20% in terms of number

of companies/issuers. The Manager will then apply its own internal analysis based on fundamental analysis and valuation approach to select securities from the eligible investment universe. The Sub-Fund will exclude companies that (i) are classified by GICS Industry Sector classification to fall within the tobacco, aerospace and defense industries; (ii) have more than 10% of the revenue derived from nuclear sources based on the data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI); and (iii) are deemed to have governance concerns through discovery during engagement process and company research.

ESG achiever ETFs/CISs will be identified by using the Manager’s internal screening process. Only ETFs/CISs with available information on full holdings of underlying securities will be eligible for the internal screening process. The Fund Manager will first distinguish whether the eligible ETFs/CISs track an index with ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus, and select ETFs/CISs that incorporate the key ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus of the Sub-Fund and also adopt investment objectives or strategies that are consistent with the Sub-Fund’s best-in-class approach. The Fund Manager will then assess the ESG profiles of the selected ETFs/CISs and choose the ESG achiever ETFs/CISs with more than 70% of the underlying securities qualified as ESG achievers (as described above).

Target asset allocation

The Sub-Fund will primarily invest in a portfolio of fixed income and fixed income-related securities of companies domiciled in, traded in and/or with substantial business interests in Asia and/or governments and government-related issuers located in Asia, including but not limited to sovereign, quasi-sovereign, agency, such investments may include corporate bonds/debentures, floating rate notes, bills, commercial papers, certificates of deposit, and debt instruments with loss-absorption features, which may be denominated in USD or other currencies. The Sub-Fund may invest 30% or more of its Net Asset Value in fixed income and fixed income-related securities relating to emerging markets.

Up to 30% of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value may be invested in (a) debt securities of companies and issuers (i) outside Asia and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG achievers (as described above) but demonstrate improving sustainability attributes (e.g. companies/issuers which demonstrate the potential for improvement in sustainability practices and performance through the implementation and execution of a formal engagement plan), or whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, or green/sustainable financing instruments such as green bonds or sustainability linked bonds, or securities issued by companies in the green sector such as renewable companies, and/or (b) ETFs/CISs (i) outside the Asia and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG achiever ETFs/CISs (as described above) but demonstrate attributes consistent with a minimum ESG fund rating of BBB or its equivalent based on: (1) ESG fund rating from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) or, (2) only in the circumstances when ESG fund rating from third-party providers is not available, the Manager’s internal ESG fund quality scores which are calculated by using the ESG rating data of the relevant underlying investments derived from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) and the Fund Manager’s factor adjustments based on the ESG rating trend and rating distribution of the underlying investments, and/or (c) cash and cash equivalents.

The target ranges of asset allocation and geographic allocation of the Sub-Fund are as follows:

Asset Type	Range (of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value)
Debt Securities and ETFs/CISs	70% to 100% but, the aggregate investment in ETFs/CISs will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value
Cash & Time Deposits	0% to 30%

Country/Region	Range (of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value)
Asia	70% to 100%
Others	0% to 30%

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 40% of its Net Asset Value in debt securities rated below investment grade (i.e. rated BB+ or below by Standard & Poor's or comparable ratings by Moody's Investors Services or Fitch Ratings) or in the case the credit rating is designated/assigned by a PRC credit rating agency, A+ and below, or unrated. For the purpose of the Sub-Fund, "unrated debt securities" is defined as debt securities which neither the debt securities nor their issuers have a credit rating. While these credit ratings provided by the relevant rating agencies serve as a point of reference, the Sub-Delegate of the Manager will conduct its own assessment on the credit quality based on various factors, such as leverage level, operating margin, return on capital, interest coverage, operating cash flows, industry outlook, competitive position in the market and corporate governance.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in debt securities issued and/or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer (including its government, public or local authority) which is below investment grade.

The Sub-Fund may from time to time invest less than 30% of its Net Asset Value in RMB-denominated debt securities issued in the PRC, including through the Qualified Foreign Investor ("QFI") regime, the China interbank bond market direct access program and/or Bond Connect, as well as urban investment bonds which are debt instruments issued by local government financing vehicles ("LGFVs"). These LGFVs are separate legal entities established by local governments and/or their affiliates to raise financing for public welfare investment or infrastructure projects.

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in collateralized and/or securitized products such as asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities.

The Sub-Fund may also invest less than 30% of its net asset value in debt instruments with loss absorption features, which may include instruments classified as Additional Tier 1/Tier 2 capital instruments, contingent convertible bonds ("CoCos"), non-preferred senior bonds which may also be known as Tier 3 bonds and other instruments eligible to count as loss-absorbing capacity under the resolution regime for financial institution, in compliance with its investment policy and limits. These instruments may be subject to contingent write-down or contingent conversion to equity on the occurrence of trigger event(s).

The Sub-Fund aims to maintain a portfolio with higher ESG scores relative to the reference index (ICE BofA Merrill Lynch Asian Dollar Index) ("**Benchmark**") on an ongoing basis. The Sub-Delegate of the Manager will, when selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, reference the Benchmark as the Benchmark constituents best represent the characteristics the Sub-Fund is seeking to gain exposure to. However the Sub-Fund may invest in companies that are not included in the Benchmark. The Benchmark is not an index which integrates ESG considerations.

The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. The Sub-Fund's net derivative exposure may be up to 50% of its Net Asset Value.

The Sub-Fund may employ currency management and hedging techniques which includes active management of currency hedging decisions on the Sub-Fund's portfolio.

Additional Information about the Sub-Fund

Additional information in relation to the Sub-Fund such as its ESG focus, due diligence on the underlying assets and sources and processing of ESG data, as well as how the ESG investment strategies are implemented and monitored in the investment process on a continuous basis, are available at the Manager's website (www.principal.com.hk) or at the offices of the Manager at 30/F Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon during normal working hours. This website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

CHARGES & EXPENSES

Management Fees

The Manager is entitled to receive in arrears a monthly management fee in relation to the Sub-Fund, accrued on and calculated as at each Dealing Day, at the following current rates (per annum of the Net Asset Value of such class of Units in the Sub-Fund):-

- Accumulation Class Units – Retail: 0.90%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Retail: 0.90%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Retail: 0.90%
- Accumulation Class Units – Institutional: 0.55%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Institutional: 0.55%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Institutional: 0.55%
- Accumulation Class Units – Retirement: 0.65%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Retirement: 0.65%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Retirement: 0.65%

The Manager is also entitled to receive a preliminary charge on the issue of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 5% of the Initial Offer Price or Issue Price, as the case may be, of such Units.

On realisation of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is also entitled to receive a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price of such Units.

On switching of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is entitled to receive a conversion charge on the conversion of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 1% of the Issue Price per Unit of the New Class.

Trustee Fees

The Trustee is entitled to receive a trustee fee in relation to the Sub-Fund calculated and accrued as at each Dealing Day and payable monthly in arrears, equal to a percentage of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund but subject to a minimum fee of USD15,000 per annum in relation to the Sub-Fund.

The current rate of the trustee and administration fee in relation to the Sub-Fund is 0.3% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

In addition, the Trustee is entitled to receive a valuation fee and an annual registrar fee of USD2,000 payable on a pro-rata basis at the end of each month.

General

The Sub-Fund will bear the costs set out in the Trust Deed which are directly attributable to it. Where such costs are not directly attributable to a particular Sub-Fund, each Sub-Fund will bear such costs in proportion to its respective Net Asset Value.

The Issue Price and Realisation Price of Units of the Sub-Fund may reflect an allowance as provided under the section above headed “Anti-Dilution Pricing Adjustment Mechanism (Swing Pricing)”.

The costs of establishment of this Sub-Fund are approximately US\$80,000. Such costs will be borne by the Sub-Fund and amortised over a period of 5 years.

CLASSES OF UNITS

The Manager intends to offer “Retail” Class Units, “Institutional” Class Units and “Retirement” Class Units, which may each be denominated in HKD, USD or RMB (hedged), with various dividend policies as indicated by “Accumulation”, “Income” or “Income Plus” in their names. The classes of Units with “Retail” in their names are offered to retail investors. The classes of Units with “Institutional” in their names are offered to institutional investors only. The classes of Units with “Retirement” in their names are offered to investors of distributor(s) appointed specifically for the purpose of distributing the relevant classes of Units only. The Manager may in the future determine to offer other class(es) of Units, of such currencies and features as may be determined by the Manager from time to time, pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Deed.

SUBSCRIPTION OF UNITS

Units will be available for subscription on each Dealing Day, being every Business Day.

Initial Offer Price

The available classes of Units will be initially offered at the following Initial Offer Price (and will be quoted as being inclusive of preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any)):

- For classes denominated in USD: USD10
- For classes denominated in HKD: HKD10
- For classes denominated in RMB: RMB10

Issues of Units

Units will be available for subscription on each Dealing Day. Subscriptions received by the Manager prior to 4:00 p.m. (Hong Kong time) (the “**Dealing Deadline**”) on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Where subscriptions are received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day, they will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Subsequent to the initial issue, the Issue Price of Units of the Sub-Fund on a Dealing Day will be calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class of the Sub-Fund as at the close of business in the last relevant market to close on that Dealing Day (the “**Valuation Point**”) and will be quoted as being inclusive of a preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any). Please refer to the above section “Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the calculation of the Issue Price.

Subscription and Payment Procedure

Investors should refer to the above section “Purchase of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the subscription and payment procedures.

Minimum Investment and Preliminary Charge

In respect of the classes of Units with “Retail” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund are US\$1,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$5,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB5,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

In respect of the classes of Units with “Institutional” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$1,000,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$10,000,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB10,000,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

In respect of the classes of Units with “Retirement” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$10,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$50,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB50,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

The Manager, at its discretion, is entitled to a preliminary charge of up to 5% of the Initial Offer Price or Issue Price, as the case may be, of each Unit. The Manager may re-allow or pay all or part of the preliminary charge (if any) (and any other fees it receives) to recognised intermediaries or such other persons as the Manager may at its absolute discretion determine.

The Manager has an absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any subscription for Units. In the event that a subscription is rejected, subscription monies will be returned without interest by cheque through the post at the risk of the person(s) entitled thereto. No Units in the Sub-Fund will be issued where the determination of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund is suspended (for details see “Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value” above).

REALISATION OF UNITS

Subject as mentioned below, any Unitholder may realise the Unitholder’s Units on any Dealing Day in whole or in part. The Manager may levy a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price per Unit.

Investors should refer to the above section “Realisation of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the realisation procedures. A realisation request received by the Manager prior to the Dealing Deadline on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Realisation requests received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Units realised on a Dealing Day will be realised at the Realisation Price calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class of the Sub-Fund as at the Valuation Point on that Dealing Day. Please refer to the above section “Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the calculation of the Realisation Price. **If at any time during the period from the time as at which the Realisation Price is calculated and the time at which realisation monies are converted out of any other currency into the base currency of the Sub-Fund there is a devaluation or depreciation of that currency, the amount payable to any relevant realising Unitholder may be reduced as the Manager considers appropriate to take account of the effect of that devaluation or depreciation.**

Subject to the respective realising Unitholder’s prior consent having been obtained, the Manager has a discretion to effect a realisation payment to any or all realising Unitholders in specie or in kind rather than in cash. The circumstances in which the Manager envisages exercising this discretion include, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, a situation where substantial realisation requests are received by the Sub-Fund which will make it impracticable to realise the underlying securities in order to fund the realisation payments. In making realisation payments in specie or in kind, the Manager will use the same valuation procedures used in determining the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (see “Valuation” above) when determining the value to be attributed to the relevant securities to be transferred or assigned or otherwise made available to the realising Unitholders. Realising Unitholders will receive securities of a value equal to the realisation payment to which they would otherwise be entitled. Realising Unitholders receiving the realisation payment in specie or in kind will be responsible for all custody and other costs involved in changing the ownership of the relevant securities from the Sub-Fund to the realising Unitholder and for all ongoing custody costs in respect of such securities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

Accumulation Class Units

For Accumulation Class Units, the Manager at present does not intend to make distributions in respect of such Units, and any income received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units will be reinvested in the Sub-Fund and reflected in the price of such Units.

Income Class Units

For Income Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than any realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. However, this is not a guarantee that such distributions will be made or that there will be a target level of income distribution for the Sub-Fund. The level and frequency of the income distributed by the Sub-Fund does not necessarily indicate the total return and income of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager intends to adopt a mechanism to smooth out any fluctuation in the level of distributions in respect of the Income Class Units of the Sub-Fund in each annual distribution cycle (i.e. from 1 July to 30 June of each year). Generally, the mechanism is to reserve an amount of income from the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund during periods when the income received from the underlying assets are higher than the expected annualized dividend yield. In subsequent periods when the income from the underlying assets are lower than the expected annualized dividend yield, the income reserved from the previous periods may be utilised as dividends payments for the Sub-Fund. However, each dividend payment of the Sub-Fund will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund (including earning results and dividend announcements of the underlying stocks). Accordingly, where there is a significant decline in the market in a subsequent period, notwithstanding income from the earlier periods has been reserved, the level of dividend payments in subsequent periods may be lower than the level of dividend payments in the preceding periods in the annual distribution cycle. In the worst case scenario, the Manager may determine that no dividends payments will be made during subsequent periods of the annual distribution cycle. Accordingly, there is no guarantee that the level of dividend payments throughout the annual distribution cycle will be maintained at the same or similar level and there is no guarantee of regular distributions by the Sub-Fund.

The Manager may, in accordance with Clause 19.5 of the Trust Deed of the Fund, at its discretion determine to pay dividend out of gross income while deducting all or any part of the fees as well as fund expenses from the capital of the Sub-Fund. In this regard, the fees as well as the fund expenses are all or partly paid out of capital resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Sub-Fund and therefore the Sub-Fund would be considered to be effectively paying dividends out of capital.

However, the Manager may determine at its absolute discretion that no distribution shall be made (whether by way of interim distribution or final distribution) in respect of the Income Class Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund's underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in the relevant class currency, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

The Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend paid out of capital.

Investors should note that payment of dividend effectively out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends effectively out of the capital of the Income Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Income Plus Class Units

For Income Plus Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. It is intended, although not guaranteed, that Income Plus Class Units will distribute a set level of net income (the “**Target Income**”) determined by the Manager on a regular basis. In order to calculate the Target Income, the Manager and/or its delegates will, on a best efforts basis, calculate the amount of net income to be received by the Sub-Fund over the course of the accounting period and calculate a prorated amount to be distributed to the Income Plus Class Units on each distribution date. The levels of Target Income will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund as well as industry peer data relevant to the Sub-Fund. In the event that the pro rata net income attributable to the Income Plus Class Units is less than the Target Income at the distribution date, the Manager may, in its absolute discretion, pay dividend out of the capital of such Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund’s underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in the relevant class currency, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

Investors should note that payment of dividend out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Plus Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends out of capital of the Income Plus Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Plus Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Subject to prior approval of the SFC (if required), the Manager may amend the above-mentioned dividend policy in the future by giving the affected Unitholders not less than one (1) month's notice of such change.

The composition of the dividends (i.e. the relative amounts paid out of (i) net distributable income and (ii) capital) for the last 12 months for the Income Class Units and Income Plus Class Units are available from the Manager on request and are also available from the website www.principal.com.hk. The website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

RISK FACTORS

The Sub-Fund is subject to market fluctuations and to the risks inherent in all investments. The price of Units and the income from them may go down as well as up.

Investors' attention is drawn to the following risk factors:

The performance of the Sub-Fund is subject to a number of risk factors, including those set out below:

- (a) General investment risk – The Sub-Fund's investment portfolio may fall in value due to any of the key risk factors below and therefore your investment in the Sub-Fund may suffer losses. There is no guarantee of the repayment of principal.
- (b) ESG investment policy risk – The use of ESG criteria as described under the "Investment Objectives and Policies" section above may affect the Sub-Fund's investment performance and, as such, the Sub-Fund may perform differently compared to similar funds that do not use such criteria. For instance, ESG criteria used in the Sub-Fund's investment policy may result in the Sub-Fund forgoing opportunities to buy certain securities when it might otherwise be advantageous to do so, and/or selling securities due to such securities no longer comply with the Sub-Fund's ESG criteria when it might be disadvantageous to do so. As such, the application of ESG criteria may restrict the ability of the Sub-Fund to acquire or dispose of its investments at a price and time that it wishes to do so, and may therefore result in a loss to the Sub-Fund.

The use of ESG criteria may also result in the Sub-Fund being concentrated in companies with a focus on ESG criteria and its value may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments.

The selection of securities may involve the subjective judgement of the Manager's sub-delegates. There is also a lack of standardised taxonomy of ESG criteria evaluation methodology and the way in which different funds apply such ESG criteria may vary.

The Manager and the Manager's sub-delegates' ESG assessment takes into account ESG data and research from external data providers, which may be incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable. As a result, there is a risk associated with the assessment of a security or issuer based on such information or data.

- (c) Political, economic and social risks – All financial markets may at times be adversely affected by changes in political, economic and social conditions.
- (d) Emerging markets – Certain markets in which the Sub-Fund may invest are considered as emerging markets. As emerging markets tend to be more volatile than developed markets, any holdings in emerging markets are exposed to higher levels of market risk. Holdings in emerging markets are also exposed to special considerations not typically associated with investment in more developed markets, such as liquidity risks, currency risks/control, political and economic uncertainties, legal and taxation risks, settlement risks, custody risk and the likelihood of a high degree of volatility. The securities markets of some of the emerging countries in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested are not yet fully developed which may, in some circumstances, lead to a potential lack of liquidity. Accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards in some of the emerging markets in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested may be less vigorous than international standards. As a result, certain material disclosures may not be made by some companies.
- (e) Currency risk – The performance of the Sub-Fund may be affected by movements in the exchange rate between the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are held and the base currency of the Sub-Fund.

The Sub-Fund will have exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates where it invests directly or indirectly in securities denominated in currencies other than US dollars. Also, a class of Units may be designated in a currency other than the base currency of the Sub-Fund. The Sub-Fund may, in part, seek to offset the risks associated with such exposure through foreign exchange transactions. The markets in which foreign exchange transactions are effected are highly volatile, highly specialised and highly technical. Significant changes, including changes in liquidity and prices, can occur in such markets within very short periods of time, often within minutes. Foreign exchange trading risks which may unfavourably affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund include, but are not limited to, exchange rate risk, interest rate risk and potential interference by foreign governments through regulation of local exchange markets, foreign investment, or particular transactions in foreign currency.

- (f) Diversification risk – The Sub-Fund will invest in the Asia region. Although the Sub-Fund's portfolio will be well diversified in terms of the number of holdings, investors should be aware that the Sub-Fund is likely to be more volatile than a broad-based fund, such as a global bond fund, as it is more susceptible to fluctuations in value resulting from adverse conditions in market or in regions in which they invest.
- (g) Bonds market risk – The Sub-Fund's investments are subject to the risks inherent in debt securities, including the fact that the value of holdings may go down as well as up due to various factors, such as changes in investment sentiment, political and economic conditions and issuer-specific factors. In particular, yields from interests or coupons from the Sub-Fund's investments may fluctuate up or down as a result of changes in the interest rates or prices of the underlying debt securities in which the Sub-Fund is invested. Such changes will impact on the level of dividends available for distribution by the Sub-Fund.
- (h) Concentration risk – The Sub-Fund's investments may be concentrated in the markets of Asia and the investment performance is sensitive to movements in these markets. Therefore, the performance of the Sub-Fund may differ significantly in direction and degree from the overall global bond market performance. The value of the Sub-Fund may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments. The value of the Sub-Fund may be more susceptible to adverse economic, political, policy, foreign exchange, liquidity, tax, legal or regulatory event affecting the relevant markets. As a result, the Sub-Fund/investors may be adversely impacted.

- (i) Risks associated with debt securities –
- (i) Credit/Counterparty risk – The Sub-Fund is exposed to the credit/default risk of issuers of the debt securities that the Sub-Fund may invest in.
 - (ii) Interest rate risk – Investment in the Sub-Fund is subject to interest rate risk. In general, the prices of debt securities rise when interest rates fall, whilst their prices fall when interest rates rise.
 - (iii) Volatility and liquidity risk – The debt securities in certain markets in Asia may be subject to higher volatility and lower liquidity compared to more developed markets. The prices of securities traded in such markets may be subject to fluctuations. The bid and offer spreads of the price of such investments may be large and the Sub-Fund may incur significant trading costs.
 - (iv) Downgrading risk – The credit rating of a debt instrument or its issuer may subsequently be downgraded. In the event of such downgrading, the value of the fund may be adversely affected. The Manager may or may not be able to dispose of the debt instruments that are being downgraded.
 - (v) Risk associated with debt securities rated below investment grade or unrated – The Sub-Fund may invest in debt securities rated below investment grade (i.e. rated BB+ or below by Standard & Poor's or comparable ratings by Moody's Investors Services or Fitch Ratings in the case where the credit rating is designated/assigned by an internationally recognised credit agency or in the case the credit rating is designated/assigned by a PRC credit rating agency, A+ and below) or unrated. Such securities are generally subject to lower liquidity, higher volatility and greater risk of loss of principal and interest than high-rated debt securities.
 - (vi) Sovereign debt risk – The Sub-Fund's investment in securities issued or guaranteed by governments may be exposed to political, social and economic risks. In adverse situations, the sovereign issuers may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due or may request the Sub-Fund to participate in restructuring such debts. The Sub-Fund may suffer significant losses when there is a default of sovereign debt issuers.
 - (vii) Risks associated with collateralised and/or securitised products – The Sub-Fund invests in asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities which may be highly illiquid and prone to substantial price volatility. These instruments may be subject to greater credit, liquidity and interest rate risk compared to other debt securities. They are often exposed to extension and prepayment risks and risks that the payment obligations relating to the underlying assets are not met, which may adversely impact the returns of the securities.
 - (viii) Valuation risk – Valuation of the Sub-Fund's investments may involve uncertainties and judgmental determinations. If such valuation turns out to be incorrect, this may affect the Net Asset Value calculation of the Sub-Fund.
 - (ix) Credit rating risk – Credit ratings assigned by rating agencies are subject to limitations and do not guarantee the creditworthiness of the security and/or issuer at all times.
 - (x) Credit rating agency risk – The credit appraisal system in the PRC and the rating methodologies employed in the PRC may be different from those employed in other markets. Credit ratings given by PRC rating agencies may therefore not be directly comparable with those given by other international rating agencies.
- (j) Liquidity risk – The Sub-Fund may invest in instruments where the volume of transactions may fluctuate significantly depending on market sentiment. There is a risk that investments made by the Sub-Fund may become less liquid in response to market developments or adverse investor perceptions. In extreme market situations, there may be no willing buyer and the investments cannot be readily sold at the desired time or

price, and the Sub-Fund may have to accept a lower price to sell the investments or may not be able to sell the investments at all. An inability to sell a portfolio position can adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund or prevent the Sub-Fund from being able to take advantage of other investment opportunities.

Liquidity risk also includes the risk that the Sub-Fund will not be able to pay realisation proceeds within the allowable time period because of unusual market conditions, an unusually high volume of realisation requests, or other uncontrollable factors. To meet realisation requests, the Sub-Fund may be forced to sell investments, at an unfavourable time and/or conditions.

(k) Custodial risk – Custodians or sub-custodians may be appointed in local markets for the purpose of safekeeping assets in those markets. Where the Sub-Fund invests in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems are not fully developed, the assets of the Sub-Fund may be exposed to custodial risk. In case of liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a custodian or sub-custodian, the Sub-Fund may take a longer time to recover its assets or, in extreme cases, be unable to recover its assets. The costs borne by the Sub-Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will be generally higher than in an organized securities market, which may adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund and investors may as a result suffer loss.

(l) Risks associated with investments/exposure to RMB currency and/or Mainland China

(i) RMB currency and conversion risks – RMB is currently not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and restrictions. Non-RMB based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investors' base currencies (for example HKD) will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of investor's investment in the Sub-Fund.

Although offshore RMB (CNH) and onshore RMB (CNY) are the same currency, they trade at different rates. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of realisation and/or distribution payment in RMB may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to RMB.

(ii) PRC tax risk with respect to capital gains – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the potential tax liability for capital gains arising from disposal of PRC securities (including debt instruments) issued by PRC tax resident enterprises. Having consulted a professional and independent tax adviser, the Manager currently does not make any capital gains tax provision on the gross unrealised and realised capital gains derived from trading of PRC securities by the Sub-Fund. However, the Manager reserves the right to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future.

There is possibility of the PRC tax rules, regulations and practice being changed and taxes being applied retrospectively. There is no assurance that current tax concessions and exemptions will not be abolished in the future. As such, there is a risk that the Sub-Fund may have tax liabilities which were not provided for, which may potentially cause substantial loss to the Sub-Fund. The Manager will closely monitor any further guidance by the relevant PRC tax authorities and adjust the tax provision policy of the Sub-Fund accordingly.

If the Manager decides to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future, the actual applicable tax rate imposed or the actual amount of tax liability assessed by PRC tax authorities may differ from such capital gains tax provision made by the Manager and may change from time to time.

Investors should note that if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is more than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, the Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund may decrease more than anticipated as the Sub-Fund will, directly or indirectly, have to bear

the additional tax liabilities. In this case, the additional tax liabilities will only impact units in issue at the relevant time, and the then existing investors and subsequent investors will be disadvantaged as such investors will bear, through the Sub-Fund, a disproportionately higher amount of tax liabilities as compared to that borne at the time of investment in such Sub-Fund.

On the other hand, if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is less than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, so that there is an excess in the tax provision amount, investors who have realised the units before the PRC tax authorities' ruling or guidance in this respect will be disadvantaged as they would have borne the loss from the overprovision and will not be entitled to or have any right to claim any part of such overprovision. In this case, the then existing and new investors may benefit if the difference between the capital gains tax provision and the actual applicable tax rate or liability can be returned to the account of the Sub-Fund as assets thereof. Investors will be advantaged or disadvantaged depending on the final tax liabilities, the level of capital gains tax provision and timing of their subscription or realisation.

- (m) Risks associated with urban investment bonds – Urban investment bonds are issued by local government financing vehicles (“**LGFVs**”), such bonds are typically not guaranteed by local governments or the central government of the Mainland. In the event that the LGFVs default on payment of principal or interest of the urban investment bonds, the Sub-Fund could suffer substantial loss and the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund could be adversely affected.
- (n) “Dim Sum” bond (i.e. bonds issued outside of Mainland China but denominated in RMB) market risks – The “Dim Sum” bond market is still a relatively small market which is more susceptible to volatility and illiquidity. The operation of the “Dim Sum” bond market as well as new issuances could be disrupted causing a fall in the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund should there be any promulgation of new rules which limit or restrict the ability of issuers to raise RMB by way of bond issuances and/or reversal or suspension of the liberalisation of the offshore RMB (CNH) market by the relevant regulator(s).
- (o) Risks associated with investment made through the QFI regime – The Sub-Fund’s ability to make the relevant investments or to fully implement or pursue its investment objective and strategy is subject to the applicable laws, rules and regulations (including restrictions on investments and repatriation of principal and profits) in the PRC, which are subject to change and such change may have potential retrospective effect.

The Sub-Fund may suffer substantial losses if the approval of the QFI status is being revoked/terminated or otherwise invalidated as the Sub-Fund may be prohibited from trading of relevant securities and repatriation of the Sub-Fund’s monies, or if any of the key operators or parties (including QFI custodian/brokers) is bankrupt/in default and/or is disqualified from performing its obligations (including execution or settlement of any transaction or transfer of monies or securities).

- (p) Risks associated with China Interbank Bond Market and Bond Connect – Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volume of certain debt securities in the China Interbank Bond Market (“**CIBM**”) may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on such market fluctuating significantly. The Sub-Fund by investing in such market is therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks. The bid and offer spreads of the prices of such securities may be large, and the Sub-Fund may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs and may even suffer losses when selling such investments. The Sub-Fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties when transacting in the CIBM. Since the relevant filings and account opening for investment in the CIBM have to be carried out via an onshore settlement agent, the Sub-Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of the onshore settlement agent. The CIBM is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on investment in the CIBM is subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. In the event that the relevant Mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, the Sub-Fund’s ability to invest in the CIBM will be limited and, after exhausting other trading alternatives, the Sub-Fund may suffer substantial losses as a result.

For investments via Bond Connect, the relevant filings, registration with People's Bank of China and account opening have to be carried out via an onshore settlement agent, an offshore custody agent, registration agent or other third parties (as the case may be). As such, the Sub-Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of such third parties. Investing in the CIBM via Bond Connect is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on these regimes are subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. In the event that the relevant Mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, the Sub-Fund's ability to invest in the CIBM will be adversely affected. In such event, the Sub-Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective will be negatively affected. Trading through Bond Connect is performed through newly developed trading platforms and operational systems. There is no assurance that such systems will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in the market. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading through Bond Connect may be disrupted. The Sub-Fund's ability to trade through Bond Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may therefore be adversely affected. In addition, where the Sub-Fund invests in the CIBM through Bond Connect, it may be subject to risks of delays inherent in the order placing and/or settlement systems.

- (q) Risks relating to in ETFs – The trading prices of units/shares in an ETF may be at a discount or premium to the net asset value of the units/shares of such ETF due to various factors such as supply and demand forces in the secondary trading market for such units/shares in the ETF. This price discrepancy may be particularly likely to emerge during periods of high market volatility and uncertainty. Valuation of units/shares in an ETF will primarily be made by reference to the last traded price. Where the Sub-Fund buys at a premium, it may suffer losses even if the net asset value is higher when it sells the relevant share/units in the ETF, and it may not fully recover its investment in the event of termination of the ETF. In addition, an ETF may not be able to perfectly track the index it is designed to track, because of fees and expenses, imperfect correlation between the ETF's assets and the underlying securities within the relevant tracking index, adjustments to the tracking index and regulatory policies. The return from investing in an ETF may therefore deviate from the return of its tracking index. An ETF which is designed to track a market index is not “actively managed”, therefore when there is a decline in the relevant index, the ETF will also decrease in value. The ETF may not adopt any temporary defensive position against market downturns. The Sub-Fund may lose part or all of its investment in the ETF. There can be no assurance that an active trading market will exist or be maintained for units/shares of an ETF on any securities exchange on which units/shares of an ETF may be traded.
- (r) Risks of investing in convertible bonds – Convertible bonds are a hybrid between debt and equity, permitting holders to convert into shares in the company issuing the bond at a specified future date. As such, convertibles will be exposed to equity movement and greater volatility than straight bond investments. Investments in convertible bonds are subject to the same interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and prepayment risk associated with comparable straight bond investments.
- (s) Risks of investing in other collective investment schemes – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the risks associated with the underlying funds. The Sub-Fund does not have control of the investments of the underlying funds and there is no assurance that the investment objective and strategy of the underlying funds will be successfully achieved which may have a negative impact to the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

The underlying collective investment schemes in which the Sub-Fund may invest may not be regulated by the SFC. There may be additional costs involved when investing into these underlying collective investment schemes. There is also no guarantee that the underlying collective investment schemes will always have sufficient liquidity to meet the Sub-Fund's realisation requests as and when made.

The Sub-Fund may invest in underlying collective investment schemes managed by the Manager, the Delegates or a connected person of the Manager or the Delegate. If the Sub-Fund invests in an underlying collective investment scheme managed by the Manager or a connected person of the Manager, all initial charges and redemption charges levied by such underlying collective investment scheme will be waived. The Manager or any person acting on behalf of the Sub-Fund or the Manager may not obtain a rebate on any

fees or charges levied by such underlying collective investment scheme or its manager, or any quantifiable monetary benefits in connection with investments in any underlying collective investment scheme. Where potential conflicts of interest arise, the Manager will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly. Please refer to the section headed “Conflicts of Interest” of the Explanatory Memorandum.

- (t) Risks associated with investments in debt instruments with loss-absorption features (LAP) – Debt instruments with loss-absorption features are subject to greater risks when compared to traditional debt instruments as such instruments are typically subject to the risk of being written down or converted to ordinary shares upon the occurrence of a pre-defined trigger event(s) (e.g. when the issuer is near or at the point of non-viability or when the issuer’s capital ratio falls to a specified level), which are likely to be outside of the issuer’s control. Such trigger events are complex and difficult to predict and may result in a significant or total reduction in the value of such instruments.

In the event of the activation of a trigger, there may be potential price contagion and volatility to the entire asset class. Debt instruments with loss-absorption features may also be exposed to liquidity, valuation and sector concentration risk.

The Sub-Fund may invest in contingent convertible debt securities, commonly known as CoCos, which are highly complex and are of high risk. Upon the occurrence of the trigger event, CoCos may be converted into shares of the issuer (potentially at a discounted price), or may be subject to the permanent write-down to zero. Coupon payments on CoCos are discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point, for any reason, and for any length of time.

The Sub-Fund may invest in senior non-preferred debts. While these instruments are generally senior to subordinated debts, they may be subject to write-down upon the occurrence of a trigger event and will no longer fall under the creditor ranking hierarchy of the issuer. This may result in total loss of principal invested.

- (u) Risks associated with financial derivative instruments – The Sub-Fund may utilize financial derivative instruments for the purposes of hedging. Financial derivative instruments include instruments and contracts the value of which is linked to one or more underlying securities, financial benchmarks or indices. Derivatives may allow an investor to hedge or speculate upon the price movements of a particular security, financial benchmark or index. Therefore, many of the risks applicable to trading the assets of the Sub-Fund may also be applicable to derivatives trading. However, there are a number of other risks associated with derivatives trading. For example, because many derivatives provide significantly more market exposure than the money paid or deposited when the transaction is entered into, a relatively small adverse market movement can result not only in the loss of the entire investment, but may also expose the Sub-Fund to the possibility of a loss exceeding the original amount invested.

Other risks inherent in the use of derivatives include, but are not limited to (a) the dependence on the Manager’s ability to correctly predict the direction of interest rates, currencies exchange rates and securities prices; (b) the imperfect correlation between the returns of the derivative instruments used for hedging and the returns of the securities they hedge; (c) the fact that skills needed to use these strategies are different from those needed to select portfolio securities; (d) the possible absence of a liquid secondary market for any particular derivative instrument at any time; (e) the default of the counterparty on the terms of the derivative contract; (f) the risk of mispricing or improper valuation of derivatives; and (g) the risk of higher volatility of the returns as derivatives usually have a leverage component.

- (v) Dividends paid effectively out of capital or out of capital – In respect of the Income Class Units, the Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units out of capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend out of capital. For Income Plus Class Units, the Manager may pay dividends out of capital. The payment of dividends effectively out of capital or out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part

of a Unitholder's original investment in the Income Class Units or the Income Plus Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any such distributions may result in an immediate reduction of the Net Asset Value per Unit.

The distribution amount and Net Asset Value of the hedged Unit class(es) may be adversely affected by differences in the interest rates of the reference currency of the hedged Unit class(es) and the Sub-Fund's base currency, resulting in an increase in the amount of distribution that is paid out of capital and hence a greater erosion of capital than other non-hedged Unit classes.

- (w) Termination risk – Under the terms of the Trust Deed, the Manager may early terminate the Fund or a Sub-Fund in various circumstances including, but without limitation to, if (a) on any date, in relation to any Sub-Fund, the aggregate Net Asset Value of the Units outstanding in respect of such Sub-Fund shall be less than USD2 million or (b) any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the opinion of the Manager impracticable or inadvisable, in consulting with the SFC to continue the Fund or such Sub-Fund or (c) the Fund and/or any Sub-Fund is no longer authorised by the SFC. On termination of the Fund or a Sub-Fund, the assets comprised therein will be sold, investors will receive distribution of the net cash proceeds which may be less than the amount they original invested. Please see the section titled “Termination of the Fund or any Sub-Fund” for further details.
- (x) Pricing adjustments risk – Subscriptions or realisations may dilute the Sub-Fund's assets due to dealing and other costs associated with the trading of underlying securities. In order to counter this impact, adjustment of prices (including swing pricing) may be adopted to protect the interests of the Unitholders. Consequently, investors may subscribe (realise) at a higher Issue Price (lower Realisation Price). Investors should note that the occurrence of events which may trigger adjustment of prices is not predictable. It is not possible to accurately predict how frequent such adjustments of prices will need to be made. Adjustments may be greater than or less than the actual charges incurred. Investors should also be aware that adjustment of prices may not always, or fully, prevent the dilution of the Sub-Fund's assets.
- (y) Risks associated with Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”) – The Fund intends to fully comply with the legislation and the obligations imposed on it by FATCA and meet its obligation under the IGA (as defined above) with the US government. However, no assurance can be given that the Fund will be able to fully achieve this and avoid being subject to US withholding taxes. In the event that Hong Kong as a jurisdiction is deemed not to meet its obligations, or if the Fund as a Hong Kong financial institution is deemed by the Hong Kong and/or US government not to be meeting its obligations in the future, the Sub-Fund may become subject to additional US withholding taxes, which could materially impact US sourced income (including predominantly interests, dividends and certain derivative payments). Investors should consult their legal, tax and financial advisers to determine their status under the FATCA regime before making any decision to invest in the Sub-Fund.

THE FOREGOING RISK FACTORS DO NOT PURPORT TO BE A COMPLETE EXPLANATION OF ALL THE RISKS INVOLVED IN THIS OFFERING. POTENTIAL INVESTORS MUST READ THE ENTIRE EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM AND MUST CONSULT THEIR OWN PROFESSIONAL ADVISERS, BEFORE DECIDING TO INVEST IN THE SUB-FUND.

30 June 2023

This Notice is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in any doubt about the contents of this Notice, you should seek independent professional advice.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited (“Manager”, “we”, “us” or “our”) accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this Notice and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of our knowledge and belief there are no other material facts the omission of which would make any statement herein misleading as at the date of issuance.

Dear Unitholder,

Re: Principal Prosperity Series (the “Fund”)

- Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund
 - Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund
 - Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund
- (each a “Sub-Fund”; collectively the “Sub-Funds”)

Thank you for your continuous support of the Fund. We would like to inform you of the following changes in respect of the Fund and the Sub-Funds, which shall take effect on 31 July 2023 (the “Effective Date”) unless otherwise specified.

A. Changes to the investment objectives and/or policies of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund

(i) Re-classification as ESG fund

With a view to more accurately reflect the sustainable position of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund in light of the latest incorporation of the sustainable investing framework of the Manager, the Sub-Fund will seek to incorporate environmental, social and governance (“ESG”) factors as its key investment focus, and will integrate ESG characteristics into its investment process with effect from the Effective Date. The Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund will therefore be re-classified as an ESG fund. Concomitantly, the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund will be renamed as “Principal Sustainable Asia Equity Income Fund” on the Effective Date.

As a result of the ESG investment focus of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund, it may be subject to “ESG investment policy risk”.

(ii) Increased investment limit on China A-Shares

The Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund currently invests less than 30% of its Net Asset Value in China A-Shares. In order to provide flexibility and tap into the opportunities of investment in the PRC with effect from the Effective Date, the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund may from time to time invest up to 50% of its net asset value in equity securities issued in the PRC (including China A-shares) directly via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or the Qualified Foreign Investor (“QFI”) regime, and/or indirectly through access products or other collective investment schemes.

As a result, the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund may be subject to increased “*Risks associated with investments/exposure to RMB currency and/or Mainland China*” and “*Risks associated with investment in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes*”, as currently set out in Appendix I to the Explanatory Memorandum. In addition, the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund may be subject to “*Risks associated with investment in ChiNext market and/or STAR board*” and “*Risks associated with investment made through the QFI regime*”.

(iii) Clarification on geographical focus

The Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund invests primarily in the Asia Pacific region. The Manager does not currently intend to invest in Japan.

As the Manager does not intend to invest in Japan, the investment objectives and policies of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund will be updated to replace the reference to “Asia Pacific region” with reference to “Asia Pacific (ex Japan) region” to provide a more accurate description of the geographical focus of the Sub-Fund.

(iv) Implications on Unitholders

Please refer to Annex A to this Notice for the revised investment objectives and policies of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund.

All the costs and expenses incurred in connection with the changes to the investment objectives and policies of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund set out in this Section A will be borne by the Manager.

Save as disclosed above, the changes to the investment objectives and policies of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund set out in this Section A will not result in any other change to the features or any increase in risk level of the Sub-Fund and there will be no change in the operation and/or manner in which the Sub-Fund is being managed in practice. Also, the fee levels and fees and charges structure of the Sub-Fund will remain unchanged. Based on the above, we are of the view that the above changes will not materially prejudice the existing investors’ rights or interests.

Unitholders of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund who do not agree with the changes to the investment objectives and policies of the Sub-Fund set out in this Section A may submit a realisation request and/or conversion request (as the case may be), free of realisation and conversion charge, by 4:00 p.m. on the business day immediately before the Effective Date to: (i) realise their investment in the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund in accordance with the section headed “*Realisation of Units*” of the Explanatory Memorandum, and/or (ii) convert their existing investment in the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund to other Sub-Fund(s) in accordance with the section headed “*Conversion*” of the Explanatory Memorandum.

B. Updates to the investment objectives and policies of the Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund

Currently, both Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund are classified as ESG funds and incorporate ESG factors as their key investment focus.

With effect from the Effective Date, the investment objectives and policies of the Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund will be updated in order to more accurately reflect

the sustainable position of these Sub-Funds and the sustainable investing framework of the Manager. The updates are mainly in relation to the Manager's internal screening process for all investable securities (including exchange traded funds (“ETFs”) and collective investment schemes (“CISs”)), exclusion policy and the ancillary investments of these Sub-Funds. For the avoidance of doubt, the aggregate investment of each Sub-Fund's investment in ETFs and CISs will remain to be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value.

Please refer to Annex B to this Notice for the revised investment objectives and policies of the Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund.

Save as disclosed above, the updates to the investment objectives and policies of the Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund set out in this Section B will not result in any other change to the features or any increase in risk level of the Sub-Funds and there will be no change in the operation and/or manner in which these Sub-Funds are being managed in practice. Also, the fee levels and fees and charges structure of these Sub-Funds will remain unchanged. Based on the above, we are of the view that the above changes will not materially prejudice the existing investors' rights or interests.

C. Increased investment limit on debt instruments with loss-absorption features (“LAP”) of Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund

The Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund's investment limit on LAP, which may include instruments classified as Additional Tier 1/Tier 2 capital instruments, contingent convertible bonds (“CoCos”), non-preferred senior bonds which may also be known as Tier 3 bonds and other instruments eligible to count as loss-absorbing capacity under the resolution regime for financial institution, will be increased from up to 10% of its net asset value to less than 30% of its net asset value.

D. Establishment of new classes of Units and redesignation of existing classes of Units of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund

The Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund currently offers two classes of Units only, namely:-

- Income Class Units; and
- Accumulation Class Units – Institutional.

With effect from the Effective Date, “Retail” Class Units and “Institutional” Class Units of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund will be offered, which may each be denominated in HKD, USD or RMB (hedged), with various dividend policies as indicated by “Accumulation”, “Income” or “Income Plus” in their names. The classes of Units with “Retail” in their names are offered to retail investors.

In respect of the “Income” Class Units, the Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the “Income” Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the “Income” Class Units and therefore, the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund may effectively pay dividend out of capital. For “Income Plus” Class Units, the Manager may in its absolute discretion pay dividends out of capital of such Units.

The existing “Income Class Units” and “Accumulation Class Units – Institutional” will be redesignated as follows:-

- “Income Class Units” redesignated as “Income (monthly) Class Units – Retail – USD”; and
- “Accumulation Class Units – Institutional” redesignated as “Accumulation Class Units – Institutional – USD”.

E. Regular savings plan

The Manager has decided to offer regular savings plan to investors who invest in “Retail” Class Units of any of the Sub-Funds. Under the regular savings plan, investors should make monthly contributions to his regular savings plan account on the 10th day of each month and the amount of each such contribution shall not be less than HK\$1,000 (inclusive of any preliminary charge). Investors may also decide the period during which they want to participate in the regular savings plan in accordance with their own need and financial planning and there is no minimum participating period prescribed for the plan. No fees will be levied on the opening and closure of the regular savings plan account.

F. Other miscellaneous or administrative updates

Other miscellaneous or administrative updates to the Explanatory Memorandum include:

- General updates to HK tax disclosures in the sub-section headed “*Hong Kong*” under the section headed “*TAXATION*” in the Explanatory Memorandum;
- Enhancement of PRC tax disclosures in the sub-section headed “*People’s Republic of China (“PRC”)*” under the section headed “*TAXATION*” in the Explanatory Memorandum;
- Enhancement of risk disclosures of the Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund in Appendix I of the Explanatory Memorandum; and
- Removal of obsolete information.

G. Availability of documents

The Explanatory Memorandum will be amended by way of a second addendum (the “**Second Addendum**”) and the Product Key Facts Statements of the Sub-Funds (the “**KFS**”) will be revised to reflect the changes and/or updates set out in this Notice and other miscellaneous changes and updates. The Second Addendum should be read in conjunction with and forms part of the Explanatory Memorandum. Changes set out in this Notice are in summary form only. Please read the Explanatory Memorandum (together with all addenda supplemental to it including the Second Addendum) carefully.

No amendment is required to be made to the trust deed of the Fund in respect of the changes set out above in this Notice. However, copy of the trust deed of the Fund can be inspected free of charge at any time during normal business hours on any day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays) at the office of the Manager at 30/F, Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon.

You may access the latest version of the Explanatory Memorandum (together with all addenda supplemental to it) and the KFS on our website at www.principal.com.hk¹ or request a copy of it by contacting our customer service hotline at 2117 8383.

Terms used in this Notice have the same meanings as in the latest version of the Explanatory Memorandum, unless otherwise specified in this Notice.

If you have any queries relating to the above, please contact our customer service hotline above.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited

¹ This website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

Annex A

Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund (to be renamed as Principal Sustainable Asia Equity Income Fund)

-

Revised investment objectives and policies (changes are shown in mark-ups)

Objective

To achieve high current income and capital appreciation through investing in a diversified portfolio of listed securities in the Asia Pacific region.

The Sub-Fund will primarily (i.e. at least 70% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value) invest in a diversified portfolio of listed securities of companies and issuers in the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region which are considered to be outperforming their peers with respect to sustainability performance based on environmental, social and governance ("ESG") factors ("ESG achievers") as well as exchange traded funds ("ETFs") and collective investment schemes ("CISs"), which primarily invest in equity securities of companies and issuers that maintain better ESG profiles than their corresponding traditional counterparts (collectively "ESG achiever ETFs/CISs"). The Sub-Fund will also seek to achieve high current income and capital appreciation with a focus on high dividend yielding stocks.

Investment Strategy

The Sub-Fund will invest in a diversified portfolio of listed securities in the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region, including but not limited to the following countries: Australia, Greater China (including PRC, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan), Indonesia, India, Malaysia, New Zealand, the Philippines, Singapore, South Korea, Taiwan and Thailand. The Sub-Fund will focus on companies ESG achievers which demonstrate strong corporate fundamentals and offer the potential for superior dividend yields. The Sub-Fund will also seek to achieve capital appreciation with relatively moderate to high volatility commensurate with investing in equities. The Sub-Fund may also on an ancillary basis from time to time hold cash, deposits and instruments with floating or fixed rates such as certificates of deposits, bankers' acceptances and commercial paper. aims to maintain a minimum of 70% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value invested in listed securities issued by ESG achievers as well as ESG achiever ETFs/CISs. The aggregate investment of the Sub-Fund's investment in ETFs and CISs (including ESG achiever ETFs/CISs) will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value.

The Fund Manager adopts a best-in-class strategy under which the Fund Manager will screen all securities investable by the Sub-Fund (including ETFs and CISs) with the aim of identifying ESG achievers and ESG achiever ETFs/CISs.

The Fund Manager will assign ESG scorings on potential companies/issuers by using a proprietary ESG methodology. Companies/issuers which are in the higher Quartile 1 or 2 within Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region, or within their respective sectors of sub-regions (i.e. Greater China, Asia developed markets and Asia emerging markets (ex-Greater China)) based on ESG scores as ranked by the Fund Manager's internal rating system will be considered to be ESG achievers. The ESG scores are measured through the use of proprietary research and ESG data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI). The ESG scores from the Fund Manager's internal rating system represent the Fund Manager's ESG view based on key sustainability risks (i.e. climate change, human capital, corporate governance on ESG matters, etc.) associated with the specific companies/issuers. In order to calculate the ESG score of a potential company/issuer, the Fund Manager will first identify the material risks and opportunities factors of the potential company/issuer based on its industry or sector which are spread across Environmental, Social and Governance categories ("ESG risks/opportunities factor(s)).

The weights assigned to each sector-specific ESG risks/opportunities factor will vary based on its contribution to making positive ESG impact. Governance is an important consideration for all institutions, and it is the one category that is universally applicable across all sectors. A potential company/issuer's exposure to each of the identified ESG risks/opportunities factor will be ranked against its peers and such level of exposure is translated into an underlying score. For each potential company/issuer, a weighted average score will be calculated based on the underlying scores and weights of the ESG risks/opportunities factors identified. The higher the scores a potential company/issuer receives for each of the ESG risks/opportunities factors, the higher the overall ESG score of a potential company/issuer will be.

The Fund Manager supplements the ESG scores with qualitative assessment. In the event that ESG data are not available or comprehensive, the Fund Manager would provide a subjective qualification of the company's/issuer's ESG outlook, based on case studies, publicly available information, company visits and relevant assessment reports. Companies/issuers demonstrating strong or improving ESG fundamentals or a propensity to address ESG issues, e.g. whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, would be favoured over companies/issuers with deteriorating ESG outlook. As a result of all of the above ESG criteria for screening, except for ETFs and CISs, it is expected that the size of the investment universe of the Sub-Fund will be reduced by at least 20% in terms of number of companies/issuers. The Fund Manager will then apply its own internal analysis based on fundamental analysis and valuation approach to select securities from the eligible investment universe. The Sub-Fund will exclude companies that (i) are classified by the GICS Industry Sector classification to fall within the tobacco, casinos and gaming sub-industries; (ii) have more than 10% of the revenue derived from direct manufacturing and production of controversial weapons (including but not limited to landmines, cluster munition, bio-weapons and nuclear weapons) or their key component, based on the data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI); and (iii) are deemed to have governance concerns through discovery during engagement process and company research.

ESG achiever ETFs/CISs will be identified by using the Fund Manager's internal screening process. Only ETFs/CISs with available information on full holdings of underlying securities will be eligible for the internal screening process. The Fund Manager will first distinguish whether the eligible ETFs/CISs track an index with ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus, and select ETFs/CISs that incorporate the key ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus of the Sub-Fund and also adopt investment objectives or strategies that are consistent with the Sub-Fund's best-in-class approach. The Fund Manager will then assess the ESG profiles of the selected ETFs/CISs and choose the ESG achiever ETFs/CISs with more than 70% of the underlying securities qualified as ESG achievers (as described above).

Up to 30% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value may be invested in (a) equity securities of companies and issuers (i) outside the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG achievers (as described above) but demonstrate improving sustainability attributes (e.g. companies/issuers which demonstrate the potential for improvement in sustainability practices and performance through the implementation and execution of a formal engagement plan), or whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, or green/sustainable financing instruments, or securities issued by companies in the green sector such as renewable companies, and/or (b) ETFs/CISs (i) outside the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG achiever ETFs/CISs (as described above) but demonstrate attributes consistent with a minimum ESG fund rating of BBB or its equivalent based on: (1) ESG fund rating from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) or, (2) only in the circumstances when ESG fund rating from third-party providers is not available, the Fund Manager's internal ESG fund quality scores which are calculated by using the ESG rating data of the relevant underlying investments derived from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) and the Fund Manager's factor adjustments based on

the ESG rating trend and rating distribution of the underlying investments, and/or (c) cash and cash equivalents, such as deposits and instruments with floating or fixed rates such as certificates of deposits, bankers' acceptances and commercial paper.

The Sub-Fund may from time to time invest up to 50% of its net asset value in equity securities issued in the PRC (including China A-shares) directly via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or the Qualified Foreign Investor (“QFI”) regime, and/or indirectly through access products or other ETFs/CISs.

The Sub-Fund may enter into financial futures contracts, financial option contracts and currency forward contracts for hedging purposes.

Annex B

Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund

-

Revised investment objectives and policies (changes are shown in mark-ups)

Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund

Objective

The Sub-Fund will primarily (i.e. at least 70% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value) invest in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and fixed income-related securities of companies and issuers in Asia which are considered to be outperforming their peers with respect to sustainability performance based on environmental, social and governance (“ESG”) factors (“ESG leadersachievers”) as well as ESG-focused-exchange traded funds (“ETFs”) and other collective investment schemes (“CISs”) which primarily invest in debt securities and of companies or issuers that maintain better ESG profiles than their corresponding traditional counterparts (collectively “ESG-focused ETF/CIS achiever ETFs/CISs”), and provide a return consisting of income and capital growth over medium to long term.

Investment Strategy

The Sub-Fund aims to maintain a minimum of 70% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value invested in fixed income securities and fixed income-related securities issued by ESG leadersachievers as well as ESG-focused ETF/CIS achiever ETFs/CISs. The aggregate investment of the Sub-Fund's investment in ETFs and CISs (including ESG-focused ETF/CIS achiever ETFs/CISs) will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value.

The Fund Manager adopts a best-in-class strategy under which the Fund Manager will screen all securities investable by the Sub-Fund (including ETFs and CISs) with the aim of identifying ESG leadersachievers and ESG-focused ETF/CIS achiever ETFs/CISs.

The Fund Manager will assign ESG scorings on potential companies/issuers by using a proprietary ESG methodology. Companies/issuers which are in the higher Quartile 1 or 2 within Asia, or within their respective sectors of sub-regions (i.e. Greater China, Asia developed markets and Asia emerging markets (ex-Greater China)) based on ESG scores as ranked by the Fund Manager's internal rating system, or have a minimum MSCI ESG rating of BBB will be considered to be ESG leadersachievers. The ESG scores are measured through the use of proprietary research and ESG data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI). The ESG scores from the Fund Manager's internal rating system represent the Fund Manager's ESG view based on key sustainability risks (i.e. climate change, human capital, corporate governance on ESG matters, etc.) associated with the specific companies/issuers. In order to calculate the ESG score of a potential company/issuer, the Fund Manager will first identify the material risks and opportunities factors of the potential company/issuer based on its industry or sector which are spread across Environmental, Social and Governance categories (“ESG risks/opportunities factor(s)”). The weights assigned to each sector-specific ESG risks/opportunities factor will vary based on its contribution to making positive ESG impact. Governance is an important consideration for all institutions, and it is the one category that is universally applicable across all sectors. A potential company/issuer's exposure to each of the identified ESG risks/opportunities factor will be ranked against its peers and such level of exposure is translated into an underlying score. For each potential company/issuer, a weighted average score will be calculated based on the underlying scores and weights of the ESG risks/opportunities factors identified. The higher the scores a potential company/issuer receives for each of the ESG risks/opportunities factors, the higher the overall ESG score of a potential company/issuer will be.

The Fund Manager supplements the ESG scores with qualitative assessment. In the event that ESG data are not available or comprehensive, the Fund Manager would provide a subjective qualification of the company's/issuer's ESG outlook, based on case studies, publicly available information, company visits and relevant assessment reports. Companies/issuers demonstrating strong or improving ESG fundamentals or a propensity to address ESG issues, e.g. whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, would be favoured over companies/issuers with deteriorating ESG outlook. As a result of all of the above ESG criteria for screening, except for ETFs and CISs, it is expected that the size of the investment universe of the Sub-Fund will be reduced by about at least 20% in terms of number of companies/issuers. The Fund Manager will then apply its own internal analysis based on fundamental analysis and valuation approach to select securities from the eligible investment universe. The Sub-Fund will not invest in companies involved in "sin sectors" that include nuclear power, tobacco and military weapons and will also exclude companies deemed to have governance concerns. The Sub-Fund will exclude companies that (i) are classified by GICS Industry Sector classification to fall within the tobacco, aerospace and defense sub-industries; (ii) have more than 10% of the revenue derived from nuclear sources based on the data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI); and (iii) are deemed to have governance concerns through discovery during engagement process and company research.

ESG-focused ETF/CIS achiever ETFs/CISs will be identified by using the Fund Manager's internal screening process based upon the stated objective of the ETFs or CIS. For examples, ESG-focused ETFs will be the ones which track ESG-oriented indices; and ESG-focused CIS would be the ones which are benchmarked against ESG indices. The Fund Manager will also utilize an internal screening process to evaluate ETFs and CIS to determine if their investment approach is consistent with the Fund Manager's ESG principles and demonstrates assessment or consideration of certain qualities which the Fund Manager considers are aligned with the best-in-class strategy which aims to select ESG leaders. Only ETFs/CISs with available information on full holdings of underlying securities will be eligible for the internal screening process. The Fund Manager will first distinguish whether the eligible ETFs/CISs track an index with ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus, and select ETFs/CISs that incorporate the key ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus of the Sub-Fund and also adopt investment objectives or strategies that are consistent with the Sub-Fund's best-in-class approach. The Fund Manager will then assess the ESG profiles of the selected ETFs/CISs and choose the ESG achiever ETFs/CISs with more than 70% of the underlying securities qualified as ESG achievers (as described above).

The Sub-Fund will primarily invest in a portfolio of fixed income and fixed income-related securities of companies domiciled in, traded in and/or with substantial business interests in Asia and/or governments and government-related issuers located in Asia, including but not limited to sovereign, quasi-sovereign, agency, such investments may include corporate bonds/debentures, floating rate notes, bills, commercial papers, certificates of deposit, and debt instruments with loss-absorption features, which may be denominated in USD or other currencies. The Sub-Fund may invest 30% or more of its net asset value in fixed income and fixed income-related securities relating to emerging markets.

Up to 30% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value may be invested in (a) debt securities of companies and issuers and ETF/CIS (i) outside Asia and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG leaders (e.g. companies/issuers not ranked in Quartile 1 or 2 or a minimum of MSCI ESG Rating of BBB but, demonstrating improving sustainability attributes ESG achievers (as described above) but demonstrate improving sustainability attributes (e.g. companies/issuers which demonstrate the potential for improvement in sustainability practices and performance through the implementation and execution of a formal engagement plan), or whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, or green/sustainable financing instruments such as green bonds or sustainability linked bonds, or securities issued by companies in the green sector such as renewable companies, and/or (b) ETF/CIS which may not track an ESG

index or have an ESG approach but demonstrates a minimum MSCI ESG Rating of BBB equivalent attributes upon Fund Manager’s internal assessment based on the relevant underlying investments ETFs/CISs (i) outside Asia and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG achiever ETFs/CISs (as described above) but demonstrate attributes consistent with a minimum ESG fund rating of BBB or its equivalent based on: (1) ESG fund rating from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) or, (2) only in the circumstances when ESG fund rating from third-party providers is not available, the Fund Manager’s internal ESG fund quality scores which are calculated by using the ESG rating data of the relevant underlying investments derived from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) and the Fund Manager’s factor adjustments based on the ESG rating trend and rating distribution of the underlying investments, and/or (c) cash and cash equivalents.

The target ranges of asset allocation and geographic allocation of the Sub-Fund are as follows:

Asset Type	Range (of the Sub-Fund’s net asset value)
Debt Securities and ETFs/CISs	70% to 100% but, the aggregate investment in ETFs/CISs will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund’s net asset value
Cash & Time Deposits	0% to 30%

Country/Region	Range (of the Sub-Fund’s net asset value)
Asia	70% to 100%
Others	0% to 30%

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 40% of its net asset value in debt securities rated below investment grade (i.e. rated BB+ or below by Standard & Poor’s or comparable ratings by Moody’s Investors Services or Fitch Ratings) or in the case the credit rating is designated/assigned by a PRC¹ credit rating agency, A+ and below, or unrated. For the purpose of the Sub-Fund, “unrated debt securities” is defined as debt securities which neither the debt securities nor their issuers have a credit rating. While these credit ratings provided by the relevant rating agencies serve as a point of reference, the Sub-Delegate of the Fund Manager will conduct its own assessment on the credit quality based on various factors, such as leverage level, operating margin, return on capital, interest coverage, operating cash flows, industry outlook, competitive position in the market and corporate governance.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its net asset value in debt securities issued and/or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer (including its government, public or local authority) which is below investment grade.

The Sub-Fund may from time to time invest less than 30% of its net asset value in RMB-denominated debt securities issued in the PRC, including through the Qualified Foreign Investor (“QFI”) regime, the China interbank bond market direct access program and/or China-Hong Kong-Bond Connect, as well as urban investment bonds which are debt instruments issued by local government financing vehicles (“LGFVs”). These LGFVs are separate legal entities established by local governments and/or their affiliates to raise financing for public welfare investment or infrastructure projects.

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net asset value in collateralized and/or securitized products such as asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities.

¹ “PRC” means the People’s Republic of China excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan for the purpose of this Notice.

The Sub-Fund may also invest ~~up to 10%~~ less than 30% of its net asset value in debt instruments with loss absorption features, which may include instruments classified as Additional Tier 1/Tier 2 capital instruments, contingent convertible bonds (“CoCos”), non-preferred senior bonds which may also be known as Tier 3 bonds and other instruments eligible to count as loss-absorbing capacity under the resolution regime for financial institution, in compliance with its investment policy and limits. These instruments may be subject to contingent write-down or contingent conversion to equity on the occurrence of trigger event(s).

The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes.

The Sub-Fund may employ currency management and hedging techniques which includes active management of currency hedging decisions on the Sub-Fund’s portfolio.

Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund

Objective

The Sub-Fund will primarily (i.e. at least 70% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value) invest in a diversified range of assets and securities (including equities, equity related securities and debt securities) of companies and issuers in Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region which are considered to be outperforming their peers with respect to sustainability performance based on environmental, social and governance (“ESG”) factors (“**ESG leaders**achievers”) as well as exchange traded funds (“**ETFs**”) and collective investment schemes (“**CISs**”), which primarily invest in equity or debt securities and/or companies or issuers that maintain better ESG profiles than their corresponding traditional counterparts (collectively “**ESG-focused ETF/CIS** achiever **ETFs/CISs**”), and provide capital growth and income over medium to long term.

Investment Strategy

The Sub-Fund aims to maintain a minimum of 70% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value invested in (i) equity and equity related securities and/or (ii) debt securities issued by ESG leadersachievers as well as ESG-focused-ETF/CIS achiever ETFs/CISs. The Sub-Fund adopts a dynamic asset allocation strategy, and may invest up to 85% of its latest net asset value in either equities or debt securities. The aggregate investment of the Sub-Fund's investment in ETFs and CISs (including ESG-focused-ETF/CIS achiever ETFs/CISs) will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value.

The Fund Manager adopts a best-in-class strategy under which the Fund Manager will screen all securities investable by the Sub-Fund (including ETFs and CISs) with the aim of identifying ESG leadersachievers and ESG-focused-ETF/CIS achiever ETFs/CISs.

The Fund Manager will assign ESG scorings on potential companies/issuers by using a proprietary ESG methodology. Companies/issuers which are in the higher Quartile 1 or 2 within Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region, or within their respective sectors of sub-regions (i.e. Greater China, Asia developed markets and Asia emerging markets (ex-Greater China)) based on ESG scores as ranked by the Fund Manager's internal rating system, or have a minimum MSCI ESG rating of BBB will be considered to be ESG leadersachievers. The ESG scores are measured through the use of proprietary research and ESG data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI). The ESG scores from the Fund Manager's internal rating system represent the Fund Manager's ESG view based on key sustainability risks (i.e. climate change, human capital, corporate governance on ESG matters, etc.) associated with the specific companies/issuers. In order to calculate the ESG score of a potential company/issuer, the Fund Manager will first identify the material risks and opportunities factors of the potential company/issuer based on its industry or sector which are spread across Environmental, Social and Governance categories (“**ESG risks/opportunities factor(s)**”). The weights assigned to each sector-specific ESG risks/opportunities factor will vary based on its contribution to making positive ESG impact. Governance is an important consideration for all institutions, and it is the one category that is universally applicable across all sectors. A potential company/issuer's exposure to each of the identified ESG risks/opportunities factor will be ranked against its peers and such level of exposure is translated into an underlying score. For each potential company/issuer, a weighted average score will be calculated based on the underlying scores and weights of the ESG risks/opportunities factors identified. The higher the scores a potential company/issuer receives for each of the ESG risks/opportunities factors, the higher the overall ESG score of a potential company/issuer will be.

The Fund Manager supplements the ESG scores with qualitative assessment. In the event that ESG data are not available or comprehensive, the Fund Manager would provide a subjective qualification of the company's/issuer's ESG outlook, based on case studies, publicly available information, company visits and relevant assessment reports. Companies/issuers demonstrating strong or improving ESG fundamentals or a propensity to address

ESG issues, e.g. whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, would be favoured over companies/issuers with deteriorating ESG outlook. As a result of all of the above ESG criteria for screening, except for ETFs and CISs, it is expected that the size of the investment universe of the Sub-Fund will be reduced by about at least 20% to 50% in terms of number of companies/issuers. The Fund Manager will then apply its own internal analysis based on fundamental analysis and valuation approach to select securities from the eligible investment universe. The Sub-Fund will not invest in companies driving majority of its revenue from “sin sectors” that include tobacco and military weapons and will also exclude companies deemed to have governance concerns. The Sub-Fund will exclude companies that (i) are classified by the GICS Industry Sector classification to fall within the tobacco sub-industry; (ii) have more than 10% of the revenue derived from direct manufacturing and production of controversial weapons (including but not limited to landmines, cluster munition, bio-weapons and nuclear weapons) or their key component, based on the data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI); and (iii) are deemed to have governance concerns through discovery during engagement process and company research.

ESG-focused ETF/CIS achiever ETFs/CISs will be identified by using the Fund Manager’s internal screening process based upon the stated objective of the ETFs or CIS. For examples, ESG-focused ETFs will be the ones which track ESG-oriented indices; and ESG-focused CIS would be the ones which are benchmarked against ESG indices. The Fund Manager will also utilize an internal screening process to evaluate ETFs and CIS to determine if their investment approach is consistent with the Fund Manager’s ESG principles and demonstrates assessment or consideration of certain qualities which the Fund Manager considers are aligned with the best-in-class strategy which aims to select ESG leaders. Only ETFs/CISs with available information on full holdings of underlying securities will be eligible for the internal screening process. The Fund Manager will first distinguish whether the eligible ETFs/CISs track an index with ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus, and select ETFs/CISs that incorporate the key ESG focus or feature ESG related theme or focus of the Sub-Fund and also adopt investment objectives or strategies that are consistent with the Sub-Fund’s best-in-class approach. The Fund Manager will then assess the ESG profiles of the selected ETFs/CISs and choose the ESG achiever ETFs/CISs with more than 70% of the underlying securities qualified as ESG achievers (as described above).

Up to 30% of the Sub-Fund’s net asset value may be invested in (a) equities and debt securities of companies and issuers and ETF/CIS (i) outside the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG leaders (e.g. companies/issuers not ranked in Quartile 1 or 2 or a minimum of MSCI ESG Rating of BBB but, demonstrating improving sustainability attributes ESG achievers (as described above) but demonstrate improving sustainability attributes (e.g. companies/issuers which demonstrate the potential for improvement in sustainability practices and performance through the implementation and execution of a formal engagement plan), or whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, or green/sustainable financing instruments such as green bonds or sustainability linked bonds, or securities issued by companies in the green sector such as renewable companies), and/or (b) ETF/CIS which may not track an ESG index or have an ESG approach but demonstrates a minimum MSCI ESG Rating of BBB equivalent attributes upon Fund Manager’s internal assessment based on the relevant underlying investments ETFs/CISs (i) outside the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG achiever ETFs/CISs (as described above) but demonstrate attributes consistent with a minimum ESG fund rating of BBB or its equivalent based on: (1) ESG fund rating from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) or, (2) only in the circumstances when ESG fund rating from third-party providers is not available, the Fund Manager’s internal ESG fund quality scores which are calculated by using the ESG rating data of the relevant underlying investments derived from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI) and the Fund Manager’s factor adjustments based on the ESG rating trend and rating distribution of the underlying investments, and/or (c) cash and cash equivalents.

The target ranges of asset allocation of the Sub-Fund are as follows:-

Asset Type	Range (of the Sub-Fund's net asset value)
Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) equities (including ETFs/CISs which invest primarily in equities)	Up to 85% but, the aggregate investment in ETFs/CISs will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value
Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) debt securities (including, but not limited to, sovereign, quasi-sovereign, agency, corporate bonds, floating rate notes, bills, commercial papers, certificate of deposit, and debt instruments with loss-absorption features, which may be denominated in USD and/or other currencies; as well as ETFs/CISs which invest primarily in debt securities)	Up to 85% but, the aggregate investment in ETFs/CISs will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's net asset value
Cash and cash equivalents	Up to 30%

The asset allocation of the Sub-Fund will change according to the Sub-Delegate of the Fund Manager's views of fundamental economic and market conditions and investment trends across the globe, taking into consideration factors such as liquidity, costs, timing of execution, relative attractiveness of asset classes, securities available in the market and development across the ESG landscape.

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 40% of its net asset value in debt securities rated below investment grade (i.e. rated BB+ or below by Standard & Poor's or comparable ratings by Moody's Investors Services or Fitch Ratings) or in the case the credit rating is designated/assigned by a PRC¹ credit rating agency, A+ and below, or unrated. For the purpose of the Sub-Fund, "unrated debt securities" is defined as debt securities which neither the debt securities nor their issuers have a credit rating. While these credit ratings provided by the relevant rating agencies serve as a point of reference, the Sub-Delegate of the Fund Manager will conduct its own assessment on the credit quality based on various factors, such as leverage level, operating margin, return on capital, interest coverage, operating cash flows, industry outlook, competitive position in the market and corporate governance.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its net asset value in debt securities issued and/or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer (including its government, public or local authority) which is below investment grade.

These investments may be denominated in various currencies. The Sub-Fund will not aim to focus its investments on any single country or market capitalisation. However, investments in any country, the Asia-Pacific region or market capitalisation may be concentrated, depending on the Fund Manager's Sub-Delegate's assessment of the market conditions at different times.

The Sub-Fund may from time to time invest less than 30% of its net asset value in RMB-denominated debt securities and equity securities issued in the PRC, (including China A-shares) directly via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or indirectly through all eligible instruments, the Qualified Foreign Investor ("QFI") regime, the China interbank bond market direct access program and/or China Hong Kong Bond Connect, or indirectly through access products or other ETFs/CISs, as well as urban investment bonds which are debt instruments issued by local government financing vehicles ("LGFVs"). These LGFVs are separate legal entities established by local governments and/or their affiliates to raise financing for public welfare investment or infrastructure projects.

¹ "PRC" means the People's Republic of China excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan for the purpose of this Notice.

The Sub-Fund may invest less than 30% of its net asset value in listed real estate investment trusts (“REITs”).

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net asset value in collateralized and/or securitized products such as asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its net asset value in debt instruments with loss absorption features, which may include instruments classified as Additional Tier 1/Tier 2 capital instruments, contingent convertible bonds (“CoCos”), non-preferred senior bonds which may also be known as Tier 3 bonds and other instruments eligible to count as loss-absorbing capacity under the resolution regime for financial institution, in compliance with its investment policy and limits. These instruments may be subject to contingent write-down or contingent conversion to equity on the occurrence of trigger event(s).

The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes.

The Sub-Fund may employ currency management and hedging techniques which includes active management of currency hedging decisions on the Sub-Fund’s portfolio.

First Addendum to the Explanatory Memorandum for Principal Prosperity Series

This First Addendum should be read in conjunction with and forms part of the Explanatory Memorandum for Principal Prosperity Series dated December 2021 (the “**Explanatory Memorandum**”). All capitalized terms used in this First Addendum shall have the same meaning as given to them in the Explanatory Memorandum, unless the context otherwise stated.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this First Addendum and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of its knowledge and belief there are no other material facts the omission of which would make any statement herein misleading as at the date of issuance.

If you are in any doubt about the contents of this document, you should seek independent professional financial advice.

The following changes to the Explanatory Memorandum shall take effect from 1 January 2023, unless otherwise specified:

1. Page 3 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the section headed “**Administration**” shall be amended as follows:
 - (i) the address of Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited under the sub-section titled “**Manager**” shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“Unit 1001-1002, Central Plaza
18 Harbour Road
Wanchai, Hong Kong”;
 - (ii) the sub-section titled “**Directors of the Manager**” shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“CHING, Ho Yin Derek
MCCONOMY, Paul
MCKENZIE, Barbara Ann
WEST, Kenneth Kirk”; and
 - (iii) the sub-section titled “**Sub-Delegate of the Manager (for Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund)**” shall be deleted in its entirety.
2. Page 6 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the section headed “**Management of the Fund**” shall be amended as follows:
 - (i) the second sentence of the sub-section titled “**Manager**” shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“It is a company incorporated in Hong Kong in 1997 and is a subsidiary of the Principal Financial Group, Inc. which is a Fortune 500 company listed on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations (NASDAQ).”;

- (ii) the last sentence of the sub-section titled “**Manager**” has been deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following with effect from 11 July 2022:

“Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited is licensed by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong for type 4 (advising on securities) and type 9 (asset management) regulated activities with CE number AFA235, subject to the licensing condition that for type 9 (asset management) regulated activity, it shall not provide a service of managing a portfolio of futures contracts for another person unless it is for hedging purpose only.”; and

- (iii) the sub-section titled “**Sub-Delegates of the Manager**” shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“Principal Global Investors, LLC has sub-delegated its discretionary investment management function (a) for Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund to Principal Global Investors (Singapore) Limited, which is regulated by the Monetary Authority of Singapore; and (b) for Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund to Principal Asset Management (S) Pte Ltd, which is regulated by the Monetary Authority of Singapore.”.

3. Page 20 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the penultimate sentence of the last paragraph of the section headed “**Financial Reports and Accounts**” shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“Once issued, such reports will be available in softcopy from the website www.principal.com.hk and in hardcopy for inspection free of charge at anytime during normal business hours on any day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays) at the office of the Manager at 30/F Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon.”

4. Page 22 of the Explanatory Memorandum – the first sentence of the section headed “**Enquiries and Complaints**” shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“If you have any enquires or complaints, please contact our customer service hotline at (852) 2117 8383 or email to Investors-Asia@principal.com or send to the office of the Manager at 30/F Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon.”

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited

25 November 2022

25 November 2022

This Notice is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in any doubt about the contents of this Notice, you should seek independent professional advice.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited (“Manager”, “we”, “us” or “our”) accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this Notice and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of its knowledge and belief there are no other material facts the omission of which would make any statement misleading as at the date of issuance.

Dear Unitholder,

Re: Principal Prosperity Series (the “Fund”)

Thank you for your continual support of the Fund. We would like to inform you of the following changes (the “Changes”) in respect of the Fund, which shall take effect on 1 January 2023 (the “Effective Date”), unless otherwise specified herein:

1. Amendments to the Explanatory Memorandum of the Fund (the “Explanatory Memorandum”)

- (i) Investment delegation arrangement in respect of Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund (collectively, the “Relevant Sub-Funds” and each a “Relevant Sub-Fund”).

Relevant Sub-Funds	Investment delegation arrangement	
	Before the Effective Date	On and after the Effective Date
(i) Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund	Delegate of the Manager: Principal Global Investors, LLC (“PGILLC”) Sub-delegate of the Manager: Principal Global Investors (Hong Kong) Limited (“PGIHK”)	Removal of PGIHK as the sub-delegate of the Manager As such, on and after the Effective Date: Delegate of the Manager: PGILLC
(ii) Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund	Delegate of the Manager: PGILLC Sub-delegates of the Manager: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PGIHK • Principal Global Investors (Singapore) Limited • Principal Asset Management (S) Pte Ltd 	Removal of PGIHK as one of the sub-delegates of the Manager As such, on and after the Effective Date: Delegate of the Manager: PGILLC Sub-delegates of the Manager: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principal Global Investors (Singapore) Limited • Principal Asset Management (S) Pte Ltd

The proposed removal of PGIHK as the sub-delegate of the Manager in respect of the Relevant Sub-Funds is to streamline the delegation arrangements of the Relevant Sub-Funds under the Fund in order to achieve greater efficiencies. Despite such proposed changes, there will not be any change to the investment objective and policy of each Relevant Sub-Fund.

(ii) Modification of licensing condition of the Manager

With effect from 11 July 2022, the licensing condition for type 9 (asset management) regulated activities to which the Manager is subject has been, after obtaining the regulatory approval from the Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong, modified from “*For Type 9 regulated activity, the licensee shall not provide a service of managing a portfolio of futures contracts for another person*” to “*For Type 9 regulated activity, the licensee shall not provide a service of managing a portfolio of futures contracts for another person unless it is for hedging purpose only*”.

(iii) Change in registered office of the Manager

The registered office of Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited (Manager) will be changed to Unit 1001-1002, Central Plaza, 18 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong. The current office of the Manager at 30/F, Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon will remain as a branch office of the Manager.

(iv) Place for document inspection

The place for inspection of the trust deed and the latest annual and semi-annual reports of the Fund will remain at the current office of the Manager at 30/F, Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon which will become a branch office of the Manager.

(v) The office of the Manager for receiving enquiries and complaints

If you wish to send any enquiries or complaints to us by mail, it should be sent to the current office of the Manager at 30/F, Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon which will become a branch office of the Manager.

(vi) Change of directors of the Manager

The list of directors of the Manager will be changed to the following:

- (a) CHING, Ho Yin Derek;
- (b) MCCONOMY, Paul;
- (c) MCKENZIE, Barbara Ann; and
- (d) WEST, Kenneth Kirk.

(vii) Update of information in relation to the listing of Principal Financial Group, Inc.

The stock exchange on which Principal Financial Group, Inc. is listed has been changed to National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations (NASDAQ).

2. Impacts on the Fund and Unitholders

The proposed changes as described in section 1(i) above will not result in any change to the investment objectives and policies of the Relevant Sub-Funds or any increase in risk level of the Relevant Sub-Funds. In this regard, these changes will not result in any change in the manner in which the Relevant Sub-Funds currently operate or are being managed. Also, the fee levels and fees and charges structure of the Relevant Sub-Funds will remain unchanged.

The costs of the Changes will be borne by the Manager and will not be borne by the Fund or the Unitholders.

We are of the view that the Changes would be in the interest of the Unitholders and will not create any adverse impact on them. We also confirm that the rights and interests of Unitholders will not be prejudiced due to the Changes.

3. Actions required by Unitholders

No action is required of the Unitholders to effect the Changes.

However, Unitholders of the Relevant Sub-Fund(s) who do not wish to be involved in the changes described in section 1(i) above may submit a realisation request and/or conversion request (as the case may be) by 4:00 p.m. on the business day immediately before the Effective Date to: (i) realise their investment in the Relevant Sub-Fund(s) in accordance with the section headed “Realisation of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum, and/or (ii) convert their existing investment in the Relevant Sub-Fund(s) to other sub-fund(s) under the Fund in accordance with the section headed “Conversion” of the Explanatory Memorandum.

There will be no fees or penalties, bid/offer spreads or realisation or conversion charges imposed on any realisation or conversion.

* * *

The Explanatory Memorandum will be amended by means of a first addendum (the “**First Addendum**”) to reflect the Changes and the ancillary changes. The First Addendum should be read in conjunction with and forms part of the Explanatory Memorandum. Please read the Explanatory Memorandum and the First Addendum carefully.

No amendment is required to be made to the trust deed of the Fund in respect of the Changes. However, copy of the trust deed of the Fund can be inspected free of charge at any time during normal business hours on any day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays) at the office of the Manager at 30/F, Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon.

You may access the First Addendum, the Explanatory Memorandum and Product Key Facts Statements on our website at www.principal.com.hk or request a copy of it by contacting our customer service hotline at 2117 8383.

Terms used in this Notice have the same meanings as in the latest version of the Explanatory Memorandum, unless otherwise specified in this Notice.

If you have any queries relating to the above, please contact our customer service hotline above.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited

7 February 2022

This Notice is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in any doubt about the contents of this Notice, you should seek independent professional advice.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited (“PAMC (Asia)”, “we”, “us” or “our”) accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this Notice and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of our knowledge and belief there are no other material facts the omission of which would make any statement herein misleading as at the date of issuance.

Dear Unitholder,

Re: Principal Prosperity Series (the “Fund”)

- **Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund**
- **Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund**
- **Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund**

We would like to inform you that with effect from 7 February 2022, the Explanatory Memorandum of the Fund has been amended to rectify the typographical errors on the Chinese names of Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund (collectively referred as the “New Sub-Funds”). It was stated in the Chinese Explanatory Memorandum of the Fund dated December 2021 and the Chinese notice to unitholders dated 8 December 2021 that the Chinese names of Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund are “信安可持續發展亞洲收益基金” and “信安可持續發展亞洲配置基金” respectively while the correct names should be “信安可持續亞洲收益基金” and “信安可持續亞洲配置基金”.

The Product Key Facts Statements of the New Sub-Funds dated December 2021 are not impacted as they have correctly stated the Chinese names of the New Sub-Funds as “信安可持續亞洲收益基金” and “信安可持續亞洲配置基金”.

For the avoidance of doubt, there are no other changes in the content of the Explanatory Memorandum of the Fund and the said notice to unitholders and the features of the New Sub-Funds shall remain the same.

You may access the updated Explanatory Memorandum of the Fund on our website at www.principal.com.hk or request a copy of it by contacting our customer service hotline at 2117 8383.

Terms used in this Notice have the same meanings as in the latest version of the Explanatory Memorandum of the Fund, unless otherwise specified in this Notice.

If you have any queries relating to the above, please contact our customer service hotline above. We would like to take this opportunity to thank you for your continuous support.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited

8 December 2021

This Notice is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in any doubt about the contents of this Notice, you should seek independent professional advice.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited (“PAMC (Asia)”, “we”, “us” or “our”) accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this Notice and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of our knowledge and belief there are no other material facts the omission of which would make any statement herein misleading as at the date of issuance.

Dear Unitholder,

Re: Principal Prosperity Series (the “Fund”)

- Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund (the “Existing Sub-Fund”)
- Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund
- Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund

Thank you for your continuous support. We would like to inform you of the following changes in respect of the Fund and the Existing Sub-Fund, as well as the establishment of the New Sub-Funds (as defined below). The Existing Sub-Fund and the New Sub-Funds (as defined below) shall each be referred to as the “Sub-Fund” and collectively be referred to as the “Sub-Funds”.

A. Establishment of new Sub-Funds under the Fund

The Manager has established two new sub-funds under the Fund, namely, Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund (each the “**New Sub-Fund**”, collectively the “**New Sub-Funds**”), which is targeted to be available for subscription from mid-December 2021.

The New Sub-Funds seek to incorporate environmental, social and governance (“**ESG**”) factors as their key investment focus, and will integrate ESG characteristics into the investment process of the New Sub-Funds.

The Manager intends to offer “Retail” Class Units, “Institutional” Class Units and “Retirement” Class Units, which may each be denominated in HKD, USD or RMB (hedged), with various dividend policies as indicated by “Accumulation”, “Income” or “Income Plus” in their names. The classes of Units with “Retail” in their names are offered to retail investors.

In respect of the “Income” Class Units, the Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the “Income” Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the “Income” Class Units and therefore, the New Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend out of capital. For “Income Plus” Class Units, the Manager may in its absolute discretion pay dividends out of capital of such Units.

For details regarding the New Sub-Funds, please refer to the updated Explanatory Memorandum of the Fund and Product Key Facts Statements of the New Sub-Funds.

B. Introduction of anti-dilution pricing adjustment (swing pricing) mechanism

With effect from 8 January 2022, with a view to protecting the interests of Unitholders, we may effect anti-dilution pricing adjustment (swing pricing) mechanism for the Existing Sub-Fund under certain circumstances.

In order to reduce the effect of “dilution” of the Sub-Fund, we may (if in our opinion in good faith it is in the best interest of Unitholders to do so), adjust the Net Asset Value of a Unit or of any class of the Sub-Fund. Dilution occurs when the actual cost of purchasing or selling the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund, deviates significantly from the carrying value of these assets in the Sub-Fund’s valuation due to dealing and other costs, taxes and duties, market movements and any spread between the buying and selling prices of the underlying assets. Dilution may have an adverse effect on the value of the Sub-Fund and therefore impact the Unitholders. By adjusting the Net Asset Value per Unit, this effect can be reduced or mitigated and Unitholders can be protected from the impact of dilution.

Under normal market conditions, we expect that the anti-dilution pricing adjustment (swing factor) will not exceed 2 per cent. of the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund on the relevant Valuation Day. Under extreme market conditions (such as market crash or global financial crisis), we may increase such amount of adjustment to protect interests of the Unitholders.

In determining the Issue Price and Realisation Price of a Unit of any class of the Sub-Fund on each relevant Valuation Day, the Net Asset Value per Unit shall be increased by the aforesaid adjustment where the net subscription on the relevant Valuation Day exceeds certain pre-determined threshold(s), or decreased by the aforesaid adjustment where the net realisation on the relevant Valuation Day exceeds certain pre-determined threshold(s).

The swing pricing threshold is determined on a fund-by-fund basis considering internal analysis of the Sub-Fund and publicly available market survey and reports. In terms of internal analysis, the threshold of net subscription/realisation that triggers the swing pricing mechanism (which shall be expressed as a percentage of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value) is set to commensurate with the expected cash level (also expressed in a percentage of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value) to be kept within the Sub-Fund. The estimated range of cash level of the Sub-Fund is obtained from the portfolio manager, and the bottom level of the range is taken as the threshold in order to be more conservative given that if the threshold is set too high and the Sub-Fund swings so infrequently, the swing pricing mechanism may not achieve its aim in providing reasonable protection to its investors. The pre-determined threshold set is then checked against publicly available information to decide if the threshold determined is in-line with those set by other market peers. This checking mainly is to ensure the reasonableness of the pre-determined threshold and at no point will the threshold be determined only by these publicly available information. Such pre-determined threshold(s) will be determined and reviewed on a quarterly basis by us.

We will consult the Trustee prior to any adjustment and such adjustment will only be made where the Trustee has no objection to it. Any such additional amount resulting from the adjustment will be retained by the Sub-Fund and will form part of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

As a result of the above change, the Sub-Fund is subject to pricing adjustments risk. Other than the pricing adjustments risk, the above change will not result in any other changes to the features and risk profiles of the Fund and Sub-Fund. Subscriptions or realisations may dilute the Sub-Fund’s assets due to dealing and other costs associated with the trading of underlying securities. In order to counter this impact, adjustment of prices (including swing pricing) may be adopted to protect the interests of the Unitholders. Consequently, investors may subscribe (realise) at a higher Issue Price (lower Realisation Price). Investors should note that the occurrence of events which may trigger adjustment of prices is not predictable. It is not possible to accurately predict how frequent such adjustments of prices will need to be made. Adjustments may be greater than or less than the actual charges incurred. Investors should also be aware that adjustment of prices may not always, or fully, prevent the dilution of the Sub-Fund’s assets.

The risk management policy has also been updated to reflect the introduction of anti-dilution pricing adjustment (swing pricing) mechanism as a liquidity risk management tool.

For your information, we may also effect the anti-dilution pricing adjustment (swing pricing) mechanism for the New Sub-Funds under certain circumstances as detailed in the Explanatory Memorandum.

C. Change in the form of publication of suspension notice

Currently, whenever we declare a suspension, we shall immediately after any such declaration and at least once a month during the period of such suspension, publish a notice in the South China Morning Post and Hong Kong Economic Times.

With effect from 8 December 2021, such suspension notice will no longer be published in the abovementioned newspapers, instead we will publish the relevant suspension notice on the website www.principal.com.hk¹ and/or cause a notice to be given to Unitholders and to all those (whether Unitholders or not) whose applications to subscribe for or realise Units shall have been affected by such suspension stating that such declaration has been made.

D. Conversion between Unit classes

Currently, Unitholders of the Existing Sub-Fund only have the right to convert all or part of their Units in a Sub-Fund into Units of another Sub-Fund. With effect from 8 December 2021, Unitholders of the Existing Sub-Fund have the right to convert all or part of their Units in any class in the Existing Sub-Fund (“**Existing Class**”) into Units of any other class in the Existing Sub-Fund or into Units in another Sub-Fund (“**New Class**”) by giving notice in writing to the Manager prior to the Dealing Deadline of the Existing Class. Unless the Manager otherwise agrees, Units of a class can only be converted into Units of the same class of another Sub-Fund. Please refer to details under the section headed “Conversion” under the revised Explanatory Memorandum for further details.

It is also clarified that on switching of the Units by a Unitholders, the Manager is entitled to receive a conversion charge on the conversion of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 1% of the Issue Price per Unit of the New Class.

E. Other miscellaneous changes

Other administrative, drafting, editorial and/or miscellaneous changes and updates have also been made to the Explanatory Memorandum, Product Key Facts Statement and/or the Trust Deed, including but not limited to the following:-

- (i) Updates on the directors of the Manager;
- (ii) Updates on the legal advisers to the Manager;
- (iii) Updates/enhancements of disclosures in the Explanatory Memorandum and Trust Deed to better reflect the requirements under the SFC’s UTMF Code and other applicable disclosure requirements;
- (iv) Updates to reflect that for subsequent purchase of Units, investors can choose to submit the subscription request to the Manager by facsimile or in original;
- (v) Amendments to the disclosures on purchase and realisation of Units and calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices for better clarity and simplification of disclosures. For the avoidance of doubt, there is no change in the dealing and pricing arrangements of the Existing Sub-Fund in practice as a result of such amendments;
- (vi) Amendments to the Trust Deed to allow payment of dividend out of capital. For the avoidance of doubt, there is no change to the distribution policy of the existing Income Class Units of the Existing Sub-Fund;
- (vii) Amendments to the Trust Deed to reflect that the Valuation Point of Sub-Funds which are established on or after 8 December 2021 (including the New Sub-Funds) shall be the close of business in the last relevant market to close on the relevant Valuation Day in respect of each Dealing Day for Units of the relevant class. For the avoidance of doubt, there is no change to the Valuation Point of the Existing Sub-Fund;
- (viii) Updates to the Explanatory Memorandum and Product Key Facts Statement of the Existing Sub-Fund that the minimum initial investment in the Income Class Units of the Existing Sub-Fund is reduced to US\$1,000;
- (ix) The disclosures under the section headed “Taxation” and the risk disclosure relating to PRC tax risk with respect to capital gains in the Explanatory Memorandum have been updated to align with the latest regulatory requirements in relation to taxation; and

¹ This website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

- (x) Updates/enhancements to risk disclosures in the Explanatory Memorandum.

F. Implication of changes

Save as mentioned above, there will be no other changes in the operation and/or manner in which the Fund and the Existing Sub-Fund are being managed, nor other effects on existing investors as a result of the changes as set out in section B, C, D and E above. There will be no change in the fee level or cost in managing the Fund and the Existing Sub-Fund following the implementation of the above changes. Further, we are of the view that the above changes will not materially prejudice the existing investors' rights or interests.

Existing investors who do not agree with any of the above changes may realise their Unit(s) free of redemption charge by submitting a realisation request from the date of this notice until 4:00 p.m. on 31 December 2021 in accordance with the procedures as set out in the Explanatory Memorandum.

G. Costs

All the costs and expenses incurred in connection with the changes set out in this Notice will be borne by the relevant party as follows:

- (i) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the changes as set out in sections B and C above are estimated to be HKD 130,000 and will be borne by the Manager; and
- (ii) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the changes as set out in sections D and E above are estimated to be HKD 96,000 and will be borne by the Existing Sub-Fund.

H. Availability of documents

The trust deed of the Fund (“**Trust Deed**”) will be amended by way of a supplemental deed and the Explanatory Memorandum will be updated to reflect the above changes.

Please note that all information provided herein is qualified in its entirety by the Explanatory Memorandum and the Trust Deed. The changes described above are in summary form only and are not meant to be an exhaustive list of the amendments made to the Explanatory Memorandum and Trust Deed. Unitholders should review the latest Explanatory Memorandum and Trust Deed for further details on the changes made.

You may access the latest Explanatory Memorandum of the Fund and Product Key Facts Statements of the Sub-Funds on our website at www.principal.com.hk¹ or request a copy of it by contacting our customer service hotline at 2117 8383. The Trust Deed (as amended from time to time) may be inspected free of charge during normal working hours at our office at 30/F Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon. You may also obtain a copy of the Trust Deed upon payment of a reasonable fee.

Terms used in this Notice have the same meanings as in the latest version of the Explanatory Memorandum of the Fund, unless otherwise specified in this Notice.

I. Enquiries

If you have any queries relating to the above, please contact our customer service hotline above.

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited

Table of Contents

	Page
Administration	3
Definitions	4
Introduction	6
Management of the Fund	6
Investment Objective	7
Offering	7
Purchase of Units	7
Realisation of Units	8
Conversion	9
Valuation	9
Investment and Borrowing Restrictions	12
Expenses and Charges	15
Taxation	16
Financial Reports and Accounts	20
Distribution Policy	20
Voting Rights	20
Publication of Prices	20
Transfer of Units	20
Trust Deed	21
Termination of the Fund or any Sub-Fund	21
Liquidity Risk Management	21
Documents Available for Inspection	22
Enquiries and Complaints	22
Anti-Money Laundering Regulations	22
Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”)	22
Automatic Exchange of Financial Information	23
Conflicts of Interest	23
Risk Management Process	24
Appendix I	25
Introduction	25
Investment Objectives and Policies	25
Charges and Expenses	25
Classes of Units	26
Subscription of Units	26
Realisation of Units	26
Dividend Policy	27
Risk Factors	28
Appendix II	32
Introduction	32
Investment Objectives and Policies	32
Charges and Expenses	34
Classes of Units	34
Subscription of Units	35
Realisation of Units	35
Dividend Policy	36
Risk Factors	38
Appendix III	45
Introduction	45
Investment Objectives and Policies	45
Charges and Expenses	47
Classes of Units	47
Subscription of Units	48
Realisation of Units	48
Dividend Policy	49
Risk Factors	51

Administration

Manager

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited
30/F Millennium City 6
392 Kwun Tong Road
Kwun Tong, Kowloon

Directors of the Manager

Alejandro Elias Echegarri Rodriguez
Derek Ho Yin Ching
Kenneth Kirk West

Delegate of the Manager

Principal Global Investors, LLC
801 Grand Avenue, Des Moines,
Iowa 50392, USA

Sub-Delegate of the Manager

(for Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund)

Principal Global Investors (Hong Kong) Limited
Unit 1001-2 Central Plaza
18 Harbour Road
Wanchai
Hong Kong

Sub-Delegate of the Manager

(for Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund)

Principal Global Investors (Singapore) Limited
1 Raffles Quay,
19-01/04 North Tower,
Singapore 048583

Sub-Delegate of the Manager

(for Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund)

Principal Asset Management (S) Pte Ltd
50 Raffles Place,
#22-03 A/B Singapore Land Tower,
Singapore 048623

Trustee and Registrar

Principal Trust Company (Asia) Limited
30/F Millennium City 6
392 Kwun Tong Road
Kwun Tong, Kowloon

Legal Advisers to the Manager

Deacons
5/F, Alexandra House
18 Chater Road Central
Hong Kong

Auditors

KPMG
8/F, Prince's Building
10 Chater Road Central
Hong Kong

Website

www.principal.com.hk
(This website has not been reviewed by the SFC.)

Definitions

The defined terms used in this Explanatory Memorandum have the following meanings:-

Accumulation Class Units	in respect of a Sub-Fund, means such class of Units in respect of which, unless otherwise determined by the Manager, income receivable after the date of issue thereof shall be accumulated and reflected in the price of the Units
Business Day	means a day (other than a Saturday) on which banks in Hong Kong are open for normal banking business or such other day or days as the Manager and the Trustee may agree from time to time, provided that where as a result of a number 8 typhoon signal, black rainstorm warning or other similar event, the period during which banks in Hong Kong are open on any day is reduced, such day shall not be a Business Day unless the Manager and the Trustee determine otherwise
Connected Person	means in relation to a company: (a) any person or company beneficially owning, directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the ordinary share capital of the company or being able to exercise, directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the total votes in that company; or (b) any person or company controlled by a person who or which meets one or both of the descriptions given in (a); or (c) any member of the group of which that company forms part; or (d) any director or officer of that company or of any of its connected persons as defined in (a), (b) or (c) above
Dealing Day	means such days on which Units may be subscribed or realised, as are described in the Appendices for the relevant Sub-Funds
Dealing Deadline	in relation to any Dealing Day means such time by which a subscription, switching or realisation request in respect of a Sub-Fund or a class of Units must be received, as described in the Appendices of the Sub-Funds
Fund	means Principal Prosperity Series, an open-ended umbrella Hong Kong unit trust
Income Class Units or Income Plus Class Units	in respect of a Sub-Fund, means such class of Units in respect of which, unless otherwise determined by the Manager, income receivable after the date of issue thereof shall be distributed in accordance with the terms of the Trust Deed and this Explanatory Memorandum
Initial Offer Price	the price per Unit during the Offer Period as determined by the Manager and as specified in the Appendix (if applicable)
Issue Price	means in respect of each Sub-Fund the price per Unit as disclosed in the relevant Appendix
Offer Period	means the initial period during which the Units of the relevant Sub-Fund are being offered to investors as described in the relevant Appendix
Manager	means Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited
Net Asset Value	means the net asset value of the Fund or a Sub-Fund or a class of a Sub-Fund or of a Unit of a Sub-Fund or a Unit of a class of a Sub-Fund, as the context may require, calculated in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed as summarised below under the section headed "Valuation"
PRC	means the People's Republic of China excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan for purpose of this Explanatory Memorandum
Realisation Price	means the price, at which Units will be realised as more fully described in the section headed "Payment of Realisation Proceeds" and in the Appendices
SFC	means the Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong
Sub-Fund	means a sub-fund of the Fund
Trust Deed	means the trust deed establishing the Fund dated 24 October 2002, as amended and supplemented by various supplemental deeds and deeds of retirement and appointment and variation and amended and restated by an amended and restated deed with effect from 1 January 2020, as amended and supplemented from time to time

Trustee	means Principal Trust Company (Asia) Limited in its capacity as trustee of the Fund
Unit	means a Unit in a Sub-Fund
Unitholder	means a person registered as a holder of a Unit
USD or US\$	means the currency of the United States of America
UTMF Code	the SFC's Code on Unit Trusts and Mutual Funds, as amended from time to time
Valuation Day	means such days on which the Net Asset Value and the Net Asset Value per Unit is to be calculated, as are described in the Appendix for the relevant Sub-Fund
Valuation Point	means, unless otherwise specified in the Appendix for the relevant Sub-Fund, such time on the relevant Valuation Day as the Manager with the approval of the Trustee may from time to time determine to calculate the Net Asset Value

Introduction

Principal Prosperity Series is an open-ended umbrella unit trust governed by the laws of Hong Kong. The Sub-Funds available are described in the Appendix/Appendices to this Explanatory Memorandum. The Manager may create further Sub-Funds in future.

Management of the Fund

Manager

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited is the manager of the Fund. It is a company incorporated in Hong Kong in 1997 and is a subsidiary of the Principal Financial Group, Inc. which is a Fortune 500 company listed on the New York Stock Exchange. Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited is specialized in portfolio management and asset management businesses. Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited is devoted to providing reliable and quality services to its clients and is committed to be a professional fund management house. Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited is also the investment manager for a number of mandatory provident fund schemes and approved pooled investment funds in Hong Kong. Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited is licensed by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong for type 4 (advising on securities) and type 9 (asset management) regulated activities with CE number AFA235, subject to the licensing condition that for type 9 (asset management) regulated activities, it shall not provide a service of managing a portfolio of futures contracts for another person.

Delegate of the Manager

Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited has delegated the discretionary investment management of the Fund to Principal Global Investors, LLC. Principal Global Investors, LLC is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the USA regime.

Sub-Delegates of the Manager

Principal Global Investors, LLC has sub-delegated its discretionary investment management function (a) for Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund to Principal Global Investors (Hong Kong) Limited, which is regulated by the SFC; (b) for Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund to Principal Global Investors (Singapore) Limited, which is regulated by the Monetary Authority of Singapore; (c) for Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund to Principal Asset Management (S) Pte Ltd, which is regulated by the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

The Trustee

The Trustee of the Fund is Principal Trust Company (Asia) Limited, which is a trust company incorporated in Hong Kong. The Trustee will also be responsible for the registrar function of the Fund.

Principal Trust Company (Asia) Limited is a member of the Principal Financial Group, Inc. and has full access to a diversified network of financial services expertise in a variety of specialties including investment funds, mutual funds, pension and insurance plans. The registered address of Principal Trust Company (Asia) Limited is 30/F Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon.

Under the Trust Deed, the Trustee shall take into custody or under its control all the investments, cash and other property forming part of the assets of the Fund and hold them in trust for the Unitholders of the Fund in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed and, to the extent permitted by law, the cash and registrable assets of the Fund shall be registered in the name or to the order of the Trustee and be dealt with as the Trustee may think proper for the purpose of providing for the safekeeping thereof.

The Trustee shall segregate the property of the Fund from the property of:

- (a) the Manager, any delegates of the Manager and their respective Connected Persons;
- (b) the Trustee and any nominees, agents or delegates throughout the custody chain; and
- (c) other clients of the Trustee and nominees, agents or delegates throughout the custody chain, unless held in omnibus account with adequate safeguards in line with international standards and best practices to ensure that the property of Trust Fund is properly recorded with frequent and appropriate reconciliations being performed.

The Trustee has put in place appropriate measures to verify ownership of the assets of the Trust Fund.

The Trustee is required to:

- (a) take reasonable care to ensure that the cash flows of the Fund are properly monitored;
- (b) fulfill such other duties and requirements imposed on the Trustee as set out in the UTMF Code, and exercise due skill, care and diligence in discharging its obligations and duties appropriate to the nature, scale and complexity of the Fund; and
- (c) establish clear and comprehensive escalation mechanisms to deal with potential breaches detected in the course of discharging its obligations and report material breaches to the SFC in a timely manner.

Investment Objective

Details of the investment objective and other information specific to a Sub-Fund are set out in the relevant Appendix in relation to such Sub-Fund.

Offering

Units of a Sub-Fund will be offered for the first time at the Issue Price during the Offer Period set out in the relevant Appendix relating to such Sub-Fund. Thereafter units of a Sub-Fund may be offered in the manner as described in the relevant Appendix.

The Manager may appoint one or more distributors (“**authorised distributors**”) to distribute the Fund and/or any particular Sub-Fund and to receive applications for Units and requests for realisation of Units. Authorised distributors may fix an earlier cut-off time for submitting such applications and requests and for payments of application monies other than those specified by the Manager or the Trustee as described above. Any investor who makes an application for Units or request for realisation of Units through an authorised distributor must comply with the cut-off time specified by the relevant authorised distributor provided that such cut-off time shall not be later than any relevant deadline specified by the Manager or the Trustee.

Any fees payable to authorised distributors in relation to services provided by authorised distributors in respect of the Fund shall be borne by the Manager.

Purchase of Units

Application Procedure

Unless otherwise disclosed in the Appendix relating to a Sub-Fund or otherwise agreed by the Manager or an authorised distributor, to purchase Units an investor should:-

- (a) complete the application form enclosed with this Explanatory Memorandum and return the original form to the Manager or an authorised distributor; or
- (b) fax the completed application form to the Manager or an authorised distributor.

For initial subscriptions, fax orders must always be followed by an original completed application form. Investors should be reminded that if they choose to send application forms by fax, they bear their own risk of the forms not being received by the Manager or an authorised distributor. Investors should therefore for their own benefit confirm with the Manager or an authorised distributor safe receipt of a form. For subsequent purchase, investors can choose to submit the subscription request to the Manager by facsimile or in original.

Payment should be made at the time of application. If payment is not cleared within 7 Business Days after the Dealing Day of which the relevant units are issued, the Manager reserves the right to cancel the subscription at any time thereafter. Under such circumstances, the applicant may be required to settle the difference between the Issue Price and the Realisation Price of the Units concerned.

Each applicant whose application is accepted will be sent a contract note confirming details of the purchase of Units but no certificates will be issued.

The Manager, at its discretion, is entitled to impose a preliminary charge on the Initial Offer Price or the Issue Price of each Unit. The Manager may retain the benefit of such charge or may re-allow or pay all or part of the preliminary charge (if any) (and any other fees received) to recognised intermediaries or such other persons as the Manager may at its absolute discretion determine.

Payment Procedure

Subscription monies should normally be paid in base currency of the relevant Sub-Fund. Arrangements can be made for applicants to pay for Units in most other major currencies and in such cases, the Trustee or the Manager shall use such currency exchange rates as they may from time to time determine. The cost of currency conversion will be borne by the applicant.

Payments should be made in one of the ways set out in the Application Form. Payment by cheque is likely to cause delay in receipt of cleared funds. Any costs of transfer of application monies to a Sub-Fund will be payable by the applicant.

Details of payments by telegraphic transfer are set out in the Application Form enclosed.

No money should be paid to any intermediary in Hong Kong who is not licensed or registered to carry on Type 1 regulated activity under Part V of the Securities and Futures Ordinance.

General

All holdings will be registered and certificates will not be issued. Evidence of title will be the entry on the register of Unitholders. Unitholders should therefore be aware of the importance of ensuring that the Manager is informed of any change to the registered details. Fractions of Units may be issued calculated to 2 decimal places. Application monies representing smaller fractions of a Unit will be retained by the relevant Sub-Fund. The Manager reserves the right to reject any application in whole or in part. A maximum of 4 persons may be registered as joint Unitholders.

Realisation of Units

Realisation Procedure

Unitholders who wish to realise their Units may do so on any Dealing Day by submitting a realisation request to the Manager or through an authorised distributor before the Dealing Deadline for the relevant Sub-Fund, as defined in the relevant Appendix.

A realisation request must be given in writing or by such other means as agreed by the Manager from time to time and must specify the name of the relevant Sub-Fund and the value or number of Units to be realised, the name(s) of the registered holder(s), and give payment instructions for the realisation proceeds. Unless otherwise agreed by the Manager, the original of any realisation request given by facsimile should be forwarded to the Manager. Neither the Manager nor the Trustee shall be responsible to a Unitholder for any loss resulting from non-receipt of any realisation request sent by facsimile by a Unitholder or an authorised distributor on behalf of a Unitholder.

A Unitholder shall not be entitled hereunder to realise part only of his holding of Units in relation to a Sub-Fund if thereby his holding would be reduced to less than the minimum holding for that Sub-Fund.

Payment of Realisation Proceeds

The Manager may at its option impose a realisation charge in respect of the Units to be realised. The realisation charge, if any, is described in the relevant Appendix. The Manager may on any day in its sole and absolute discretion differentiate between Unitholders as to the amount of the realisation charge to be imposed (within the permitted limit).

The amount due to a Unitholder on the realisation of a Unit pursuant to the paragraphs above shall be the Realisation Price per Unit less any realisation charge. The realisation charge shall be retained by the Manager.

Realisation proceeds will not be paid to any realising Unitholder until (a) unless otherwise agreed by the Manager, the written original of the realisation request duly signed by the Unitholder has been received by the Manager and (b) where realisation proceeds are to be paid by telegraphic transfer, the signature of the Unitholder (or each joint Unitholder) has been verified to the satisfaction of the Manager.

Realisation proceeds will normally be paid by cheque posted, at the risk of the person entitled thereto, within one week and in any event not later than one month, of the Dealing Day on which the realisation is effected or, if later, after original duly completed realisation documentation has been received by the Manager. At the request and expense of the realising Unitholder, the realisation proceeds can be paid by telegraphic transfer.

Realisation proceeds can be paid in a currency other than the base currency of the relevant Sub-Fund (or if such Sub-Fund has more than one class, the currency of the relevant class thereof) at the request and expense of the Unitholder. In such circumstances, the Trustee or the Manager shall use such currency exchange rates as it may from time to time determine. The cost of currency conversion will be borne by the relevant Unitholder.

Restrictions on Realisation

The Manager may suspend the realisation of Units or delay the payment of realisation proceeds during any periods in which the determination of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund is suspended (for details see “**Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value**” below).

Having regard to the best interests of Unitholders, the Manager is entitled, with the approval of the Trustee, to limit the total net assets value or the total number of Units of any Sub-Fund realised on any Dealing Day (whether by sale to the Manager or by cancellation by the Trustee) to Units representing 10% of the total Net Asset Value or the total number of Units of the relevant Sub-Fund in issue, respectively. In practice, the Manager, with the approval of the Trustee, would opt to limit the realisation of any Sub-Fund on any Dealing Day (whether by sale to the Manager or by cancellation by the Trustee) to 10% of the latest available total Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund instead of 10% of the total number of Units of such Sub-Fund in issue. In this event, the limitation will apply pro rata so that all Unitholders wishing to realise Units of the same Sub-Fund on that Dealing Day will realise the same proportion of such Units, and Units not realised (but which would otherwise have been realised) will be carried forward for realisation, subject to the same limitation, and will have priority on the next Dealing Day. If requests for realisation are so carried forward, the Manager will inform the Unitholders concerned within seven days of such Dealing Day that their realisation request has been carried forward.

Compulsory Realisation Powers

The Trust Deed gives the Manager the power to realise compulsorily Units in certain circumstances, including in the event of any person holding Units (i) in breach of the law or requirements of any country or governmental authority or (ii) in any circumstances which in the opinion of the Manager might result in the Fund, any Sub-Fund, the Trustee, the Manager or any person connected with either of them incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any other pecuniary disadvantage which the Fund or a Sub-Fund might not otherwise have incurred or suffered. The Manager shall act in good faith and on reasonable grounds when exercising its power to realise such Units compulsorily as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. The Trustee shall, at the Manager's request, exercise the power to compulsorily realise all (or any part) of the Units of any Unitholder on any Dealing Day, if in its absolute discretion, the power becomes exercisable. The power shall be exercisable upon the Dealing Day following the giving of not less than 14 days' notice to a Unitholder of its intended exercise and Units subject to such a notice shall be realised at the applicable Realisation Price.

Conversion

Unitholders have the right (subject to the prior approval of the Manager and to any suspension in the determination of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund in which the Units to be switched from are currently held (the "**Existing Sub-Fund**")) to convert all or part of their Units in any class relating to a Sub-Fund (the "**Existing Class**") into Units of any other class in the same Sub-Fund or in another Sub-Fund (the "**New Class**") by giving notice in writing to the Manager prior to the Dealing Deadline for the Existing Class. Any conversion request received after such Dealing Deadline will be held over and dealt with on the next Dealing Day. Unless the Manager otherwise agrees, Units of a class can only be converted into Units of the same class of another Sub-Fund.

The rate at which the whole or any part of a holding of Units in the Existing Class will be converted on any Dealing Day for the Existing Class (the "**relevant Dealing Day**") into Units of the New Class will be determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$N = \frac{E \times R \times F}{S + SF}$$

where:-

- N = the number of Units in the New Class to be issued, provided that amounts lower than the smallest fraction of a Unit of the New Class shall be ignored and shall be retained by the Sub-Fund relating to the New Class;
- E = the number of Units in the Existing Class to be converted;
- R = the Realisation Price per Unit of the Existing Class on the relevant Dealing Day on which conversion is to take effect less any realisation charge imposed by the Manager;
- F = the currency conversion factor determined by the Manager for the relevant Dealing Day as representing the effective rate of exchange between the class currency of the Existing Class and the class currency of the New Class;
- S = the Issue Price per Unit of the New Class on the Dealing Day for the New Class coincident with or next following the relevant Dealing Day; and
- SF = the conversion charge not exceeding 1% of the Issue Price per Unit of the New Class.

If there is, at any time during the period from the time as at which the Realisation Price per Unit of the Existing Class is calculated up to the time at which any necessary transfer of funds from the Existing Class to the New Class takes place, an officially announced devaluation of any currency in which any investment of the Existing Class is denominated or normally traded, the Realisation Price shall be reduced as the Manager considers appropriate to take account of the effect of that devaluation and the number of Units of the New Class to be allotted to any relevant Unitholder pursuant to a conversion request shall be recalculated in accordance with the formula set out above as if that reduced Realisation Price had been the Realisation Price ruling for realisations of Units of the Existing Class on the relevant Dealing Day.

The Manager has the discretion not to process a conversion request if as a result a Unitholder would hold less than the minimum holding of Units of the Existing Class.

Valuation

The value of the net assets of each Sub-Fund will be determined as at each Valuation Point in accordance with the Trust Deed. The Trust Deed provides (inter alia) that:-

- (a) except in the case of any interest in a collective investment scheme to which paragraph (b) applies and subject as provided in paragraph (f) below, all calculations based on the value of investments quoted, listed, traded or dealt in on any securities market shall be made by reference to the last traded price or (if no last traded price is available) midway between the latest available market dealing offered price and the latest available market dealing bid price on the principal stock exchange for such investments, at or immediately preceding the Valuation Point, and in determining such prices the Manager and the

Trustee shall be entitled to use and rely on electronic price feeds from such source or sources as they may from time to time determine;

- (b) subject as provided in paragraphs (c) and (f) below, the value of each interest in any collective investment scheme shall be the last published net asset value per unit or share in such collective investment scheme (where available) or (if the same is not available) the last published bid price for such Unit or share at or immediately preceding the Valuation Point;
- (c) if no net asset value, bid and offer prices or price quotations are available as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) above, the value of the relevant investment shall be determined from time to time in such manner as the Manager shall determine;
- (d) the value of any investment which is not listed or ordinarily dealt in on a market shall be the initial value thereof equal to the amount expended out of the relevant Sub-Fund in the acquisition of such investment (including in each case the amount of stamp duties, commissions and other acquisition expenses) provided that the Manager may with the approval of the Trustee and shall at the request of the Trustee cause a revaluation to be made by a professional person approved by the Trustee as qualified to value such investment;
- (e) cash, deposits and similar investments shall be valued at their face value (together with accrued interest) unless, in the opinion of the Manager, any adjustment should be made to reflect the value thereof;
- (f) notwithstanding the foregoing, the Manager may with the prior consent in writing of the Trustee adjust the value of any investment or permit some other method of valuation to be used with due skill, care and diligence and in good faith if, having regard to relevant circumstances, the market value of the investment is unavailable, or the Manager considers that the market value of the investment is not reliable or reflective of an exit price upon current sale; and
- (g) the value of any investment (whether of a security or cash) otherwise than in the base currency of the relevant Sub-Fund shall be converted into such base currency at the rate (whether official or otherwise) which the Manager shall deem appropriate in the circumstances having regard to any premium or discount which may be relevant and to costs of exchange.

Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices

The following apply to Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund up to 7 January 2022:

The Issue Price of a Unit of Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund on a Dealing Day is the Net Asset Value per Unit of such Sub-Fund provided that the Manager may add an allowance (for the benefit of such Sub-Fund) for fiscal and purchase charges (not exceeding 0.25%) which might be payable to buy investments for the account of such Sub-Fund, the resultant amount being rounded up to the nearest cent.

The Realisation Price of a Unit of Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund on a Dealing Day is the Net Asset Value per Unit of such Sub-Fund provided that the Manager may deduct an allowance (for the benefit of such Sub-Fund) for fiscal and sale charges (not exceeding 0.25%) which might be payable to sell investments for the account of such Sub-Fund, the resultant amount being rounded down to the nearest cent.

The following will apply to Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund with effect from 8 December 2021 and Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund with effect from 8 January 2022:

The Issue Price of a Unit of a Sub-Fund (or if such Sub-Fund has more than one class, the Issue Price of a Unit of the relevant class thereof) on a Dealing Day is calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of such Sub-Fund (or the relevant class thereof) ascertained by dividing the Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund (or the relevant class thereof) as at the Valuation Point in respect of the Dealing Day on which the subscription request is received by the Manager by the number of Units of such Sub-Fund (or the relevant class thereof) in issue immediately prior to such Dealing Day, adjusted by the amount of allowance (if any) as described in the section "Anti-Dilution Pricing Adjustment Mechanism (Swing Pricing)" below, the resultant amount being rounded up to the nearest cent. The Issue Price of a Unit of a Sub-Fund (or if such Sub-Fund has more than one class, the Issue Price of a Unit of the relevant class thereof) will be quoted as being inclusive of a preliminary charge (if any).

The Realisation Price of a Unit of a Sub-Fund (or if the such Sub-Fund has more than one class, the Realisation Price of a Unit of the relevant class thereof) on any Dealing Day is calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of such Sub-Fund (or the relevant class thereof) ascertained by dividing the Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund (or relevant class thereof) as at the Valuation Point in respect of the Dealing Day on which the realisation request is received by the Manager by the number of Units of such Sub-Fund (or the relevant class thereof) in issue immediately prior to such Dealing Day, adjusted by the amount of allowance (if any) as described in the section "Anti-Dilution Pricing Adjustment Mechanism (Swing Pricing)" below, the resultant amount being rounded down to the nearest cent.

Any rounding adjustment as referred to in the paragraphs above shall be retained by the relevant Sub-Fund.

The Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund is calculated by valuing the assets of such Sub-Fund and deducting the liabilities attributable to such Sub-Fund in accordance with the Trust Deed.

Anti-Dilution Pricing Adjustment Mechanism (Swing Pricing) *(This section will apply to Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund with effect from 8 December 2021 and Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund with effect from 8 January 2022)*

In order to reduce the effect of “dilution” on a Sub-Fund, the Manager may (if in its opinion in good faith it is in the best interest of Unitholders to do so), adjust the Net Asset Value of a Unit of any class of a Sub-Fund. Dilution occurs when the actual cost of purchasing or selling the underlying assets of a Sub-Fund, deviates significantly from the carrying value of these assets in the relevant Sub-Fund’s valuation due to dealing and other costs, taxes and duties, market movements and any spread between the buying and selling prices of the underlying assets. Dilution may have an adverse effect on the value of a Sub-Fund and therefore impact the Unitholders. By adjusting the Net Asset Value per Unit, this effect can be reduced or mitigated and Unitholders can be protected from the impact of dilution.

Under normal market conditions, the Manager expects that the anti-dilution pricing adjustment (swing factor) will not exceed 2% per cent. of the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant Sub-Fund on the relevant Valuation Day. Under extreme market conditions (such as market crash or global financial crisis), the Manager may increase such amount of adjustment to the extent which exceeds the maximum to protect interests of the Unitholders.

In determining the Issue Price and Realisation Price of a Unit of any class of a Sub-Fund on each relevant Valuation Day, the Net Asset Value per Unit shall be increased by the aforesaid adjustment where the net subscription on the relevant Valuation Day exceeds certain pre-determined threshold(s), or decreased by the aforesaid adjustment where the net realisation on the relevant Valuation Day exceeds certain pre-determined threshold(s).

The swing pricing threshold is determined on a fund-by-fund basis considering internal analysis of a Sub-Fund and publicly available market survey and reports. In terms of internal analysis, the threshold of net subscription/realisation that triggers the swing pricing mechanism (which shall be expressed as a percentage of the relevant Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value) is set to commensurate with the expected cash level (also expressed in a percentage of the relevant Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value) to be kept within the relevant Sub-Fund. The estimated range of cash level of a Sub-Fund is obtained from the portfolio manager, and the bottom level of the range is taken as the threshold in order to be more conservative given that if the threshold is set too high and the relevant Sub-Fund swings so infrequently, the swing pricing mechanism may not achieve its aim in providing reasonable protection to its investors. The pre-determined threshold set is then checked against publicly available information to decide if the threshold determined is in-line with those set by other market peers. This checking mainly is to ensure the reasonableness of the pre-determined threshold and at no point will the threshold be determined only by these publicly available information. Such pre-determined threshold(s) will be determined and reviewed on a quarterly basis by the Manager.

The Manager will consult the Trustee prior to any adjustment and such adjustment will only be made where the Trustee has no objection to it. Any such additional amount resulting from the adjustment will be retained by the relevant Sub-Fund and will form part of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund.

Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value

The Manager may, in consultation with the Trustee, having regard to the best interests of Unitholders, declare a suspension of the determination of the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund for the whole or any part of any period during which:

- (a) there is a closure of or the restriction or suspension of trading on any securities market on which a substantial part of the investments of the relevant Sub-Fund is normally traded or a breakdown in any of the means normally employed by the Manager or the Trustee (as the case may be) in ascertaining the prices of investments or the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund or the Net Asset Value per Unit in the relevant Sub-Fund; or
- (b) for any other reason the prices of investments of the relevant Sub-Fund cannot, in the opinion of the Manager, reasonably, promptly and fairly be ascertained; or
- (c) circumstances exist as a result of which, in the opinion of the Manager, it is not reasonably practicable to realise any investments of the relevant Sub-Fund or it is not possible to do so without seriously prejudicing the interests of relevant Unitholders; or
- (d) the remittance or repatriation of funds which will or may be involved in the realisation of, or in the payment for, the investments of the relevant Sub-Fund or the issue or realisation of Units in the relevant Sub-Fund is delayed or cannot, in the opinion of the Manager, be carried out promptly at normal rates of exchange.

Such suspension shall take effect forthwith upon the declaration thereof and thereafter there shall be no determination of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund until the Manager shall declare the suspension at an end, except that the suspension shall terminate in any event on the day following the first Business Day on which (i) the condition giving rise to the suspension shall have ceased to exist and (ii) no other condition under which suspension is authorised shall exist. The Manager will regularly review any such prolonged suspension and take all necessary steps to resume normal operations as soon as practicable.

Whenever the Manager declares such a suspension it shall, immediately after any such declaration and at least once a month during the period of such suspension, publish a notice on the website www.principal.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and/or cause a notice be given to Unitholders and to all those (whether Unitholders or not) whose applications to subscribe for or realise Units shall have been affected by such suspension stating that such declaration has been made.

No Units in the relevant Sub-Fund may be issued, realised or converted during such a period of suspension.

Investment and Borrowing Restrictions

The assets in the Sub-Funds may be invested only in the investments permitted under and in accordance with UTMF Code issued by the SFC.

The Trust Deed sets out restrictions and prohibitions on the acquisition of certain investments by the Manager for the Fund. A summary of these restrictions appears below:-

Unless otherwise disclosed in the Appendix for each Sub-Fund and agreed by the SFC, each of the Sub-Fund(s) is subject to the following principal investment restrictions:-

- (a) The aggregate value of each Sub-Fund's investments in, or exposure to, any single entity through the following may not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund:
- (1) investments in securities issued by that entity;
 - (2) exposure to that entity through underlying assets of financial derivative instruments; and
 - (3) net counterparty exposure to that entity arising from transactions of over-the-counter financial derivative instruments.

For the avoidance of doubt, restrictions and limitations on counterparty as set out in paragraphs (a), (b) and (4)(c) will not apply to financial derivative instruments that are:

- (1) transacted on an exchange where the clearing house performs a central counterparty role; and
- (2) marked-to-market daily in the valuation of their financial derivative instrument positions and subject to margining requirements at least on a daily basis;

- (b) Subject to paragraphs (a) and (4)(c), the aggregate value of each Sub-Fund's investments in, or exposure to, entities within the same group through the following may not exceed 20% of its total Net Asset Value:
- (1) investments in securities issued by those entities;
 - (2) exposure to those entities through underlying assets of financial derivative instruments; and
 - (3) net counterparty exposure to those entities arising from transactions of over-the-counter financial derivative instruments.

For the purposes of paragraphs (b) and (c), entities which are included in the same group for the purposes of consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with internationally recognized accounting standards are generally regarded as "entities within the same group";

- (c) The value of each Sub-Fund's cash deposits made with the same entity or entities within the same group may not exceed 20% of its total Net Asset Value, except under the following circumstances:
- (1) cash held before the launch of each Sub-Fund and for a reasonable period thereafter prior to the initial subscription proceeds being fully invested; or
 - (2) cash proceeds from liquidation of investments prior to the merger or termination of each Sub-Fund, whereby the placing of cash deposits with various financial institutions would not be in the best interests of investors; or
 - (3) cash proceeds received from subscriptions pending investments and cash held for the settlement of realisation and other payment obligations, whereby the placing of cash deposits with various financial institutions be unduly burdensome and the cash deposits arrangement would not compromise investors' interests.

For the purpose of this paragraph(c), cash deposits generally refer to those that are repayable on demand or have the right to be withdrawn by the Sub-Fund and not referable to provision of property or services;

- (d) a Sub-Fund may not hold more than 10% of any ordinary shares issued by any single entity (when aggregated with all other Sub-Funds' holdings of such ordinary shares);
- (e) not more than 15% of the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund may consist of securities and other financial products or instruments that are neither listed, quoted nor dealt in on a stock exchange, over-the-counter market or other organised securities market that is open to the international public and on which such securities are regularly traded;
- (f) (1) the value of the Sub-Fund's investment in units or shares in other collective investment schemes (namely "**underlying schemes**") which are non-eligible schemes (the list of "**eligible schemes**" is as specified by the SFC from time to time) and not authorised by the SFC may not in aggregate exceed 10% of its total Net Asset Value;

- (2) the value of the Sub-Fund's investment in units or shares in each underlying scheme which is either eligible scheme (the list of "eligible schemes" is as specified by the SFC from time to time) or scheme authorised by the SFC may not exceed 30% of its total Net Asset Value, unless the underlying scheme is authorised by the SFC, and the name and key investment information of the underlying scheme are disclosed in the offering document of the Sub-Fund,

provided that the Manager or any person acting on behalf of the Sub-Fund or the Manager may not obtain a rebate on any fees or charges levied by such underlying scheme or its manager, or any quantifiable monetary benefits in connection with investments in any underlying scheme; and

where a Sub-Fund invests in any underlying scheme(s) managed by the Manager or its connected persons, all initial charges and redemption charges on the underlying scheme(s) must be waived.

For the avoidance of doubt, exchange traded funds that are:

- (i) authorized by the SFC under 8.6 or 8.10 of the UTMF Code; or
- (ii) listed and regularly traded on internationally recognized stock exchanges open to the public (nominal listing not accepted) and:
 - the principal objective of which is to track, replicate or correspond to a financial index or benchmark, which complies with the applicable requirements under 8.6 of the UTMF Code; or
 - the investment objective, policy, underlying investments and product features of which are substantially in line with or comparable with those set out under 8.10 of the UTMF Code,

shall be considered and treated as listed securities for the purposes of and subject to the requirements in paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) above. However, the investments in exchange traded funds shall be subject to requirements in paragraph (e) above.

- (g) no investment may be made in any underlying scheme the investment objective of which is to invest primarily in any investment prohibited by Chapter 7 of the UTMF Code. For the avoidance of doubt, a Sub-Fund may invest in underlying scheme(s) authorised by the SFC under Chapter 8 of the UTMF Code (except for hedge funds under 8.7 of the UTMF Code), eligible scheme(s) of which the net derivative exposure does not exceed 100% of its total Net Asset Value, and exchange traded funds satisfying the requirements in the Note under "Investment in other schemes" of Chapter 7 of the in compliance with paragraph (f);
- (h) each Sub-Fund may not invest in physical commodities unless otherwise approved by the SFC on a case-by-case basis taking into account the liquidity of the physical commodities concerned and availability of sufficient and appropriate additional safeguards where necessary;
- (i) notwithstanding paragraphs (a), (b) and (d), not more than 30% of the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund may consist of Government and other public securities of a single issue;
- (j) subject to paragraph (i) above, a Sub-Fund may be fully invested in Government and other public securities provided that it holds Government and other public securities of at least six different issues. For the avoidance of doubt, Government and other public securities will be regarded as being of a different issue if, even though they are issued by the same person, they are issued on different terms whether as to repayment dates, interest rates, the identity of the guarantor, or otherwise; and
- (k) the liability of Unitholders must be limited to their investments in a Sub-Fund.

The Manager shall not on behalf of any Sub-Fund(s):-

- (i) invest in a security of any class in any company or body if any director or officer of the Manager individually own more than 0.5% of the total nominal amount of all the issued securities of that class or collectively the directors and officers of the Manager own more than 5% of those securities;
- (ii) invest in any type of real estate (including buildings) or interests in real estate (including options or rights but excluding shares in real estate companies and interests in real estate investment trusts (REITs));
- (iii) make short sales if as a consequence the liability of such Sub-Fund to deliver securities would exceed 10% of the total Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund (and for this purpose securities sold short must be actively traded on a market where short selling is permitted. For the avoidance of doubt a Sub-Fund is prohibited to carry out any naked or uncovered short sale of securities and short selling should be carried out in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations);
- (iv) lend, assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise become directly or contingently liable for or in connection with any obligation or indebtedness of any person;
- (v) acquire any asset or engage in any transaction for the account of that Sub-Fund which involves the assumption of any liability by the Trustee which is unlimited;

- (vi) apply any part of the relevant Sub-Fund in the acquisition of any investments where a call is due to be made for any sum unpaid unless such call could be met in full out of cash or near cash forming part of such Sub-Fund which has not been segregated to cover a future or contingent commitment arising from transaction in financial derivative instruments and shall not be entitled without the consent of the Trustee to apply any part of the relevant Sub-Fund in the acquisition of any other investment which is in the opinion of the Trustee likely to involve the Trustee in any liability (contingent or otherwise).

In respect of investments in financial derivative instruments (“**FDI**”), the Manager shall observe the following restrictions:

- (1) the Sub-Funds may acquire FDI for hedging purposes. For the purposes of this paragraph (1), FDIs are generally considered as being acquired for hedging purposes if they meet all the following criteria:
- (a) they are not aimed at generating any investment return;
 - (b) they are solely intended for the purpose of limiting, offsetting or eliminating the probability of loss or risks arising from the investments being hedged;
 - (c) although they may not necessarily reference to the same underlying assets, they should relate to the same asset class with high correlation in terms of risks and return, and involve taking opposite positions, in respect of the investments being hedged; and
 - (d) they exhibit price movements with high negative correlation with the investments being hedged under normal market conditions;

The Manager, where it deems necessary, shall cause hedging arrangement to be adjusted or re-positioned, with due consideration on the fees, expenses and costs, to enable the relevant Sub-Fund to meet its hedging objective in stressed or extreme market conditions.

- (2) the Sub-Funds may also acquire FDIs for non-hedging purposes subject to the limit that the Sub-Fund’s exposure relating to these FDIs (“**net derivative exposure**”) does not exceed 50% of its total Net Asset Value, provided that such limit may be exceeded in such circumstances as permitted under the UTMF Code, handbook, code and/or guideline issued by the SFC from time to time or permitted by the SFC from time to time. For the avoidance of doubt, FDIs acquired for hedging purposes under paragraph (1) above will not be counted towards the 50% limit referred to in this paragraph (2) so long as there is no residual derivative exposure arising from such hedging arrangement. Net derivative exposure shall be calculated in accordance with the UTMF Code and the requirements and guidance issued by the SFC which may be updated from time to time;
- (3) subject to paragraphs (2) and (4), the Sub-Fund may invest in FDIs provided that the exposure to the underlying assets of the FDIs, together with the other investments of the Sub-Fund, may not in aggregate exceed the corresponding investment restrictions or limitations applicable to such underlying assets and investments as set out in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (f), (g), (i), (j) and (ii) above;
- (4) the FDIs invested by the Sub-Fund should be either listed/quoted on a stock exchange or dealt in over-the-counter market and comply with the following provisions:
- (a) the underlying assets consist solely of shares in companies, debt securities, money market instruments, units/shares of collective investment schemes, deposits with substantial financial institutions, Government and other public securities, highly-liquid physical commodities (including gold, silver, platinum and crude oil), financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates, currencies, or other asset classes acceptable to the SFC, in which the Sub-Fund may invest according to its investment objectives and policies;
 - (b) the counterparties to transactions of over-the-counter FDIs or their guarantors are substantial financial institutions or such other entity acceptable to the SFC;
 - (c) subject to paragraphs (4)(a) and (4)(b) above, a Sub-Fund’s net counterparty exposure to a single entity arising from transactions of over-the-counter FDIs may not exceed 10% of its latest available Net Asset Value provided that the exposure of the Sub-Fund to a counterparty of over-the-counter FDIs may be lowered by the collateral received (if applicable) by the Sub-Fund and shall be calculated with reference to the value of collateral and positive mark to market value of the over-the-counter FDIs with that counterparty, if applicable; and
 - (d) the valuation of the FDIs is marked-to-market daily, subject to regular, reliable and verifiable valuation conducted by the valuation agent, the Manager or the Trustee or their nominee(s), agent(s) or delegate(s) (as the case may be) independent of the issuer of the FDIs through measures such as the establishment of a valuation committee or engagement of third party service. The FDIs can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the Sub-Fund’s initiative. Further, the valuation agent/administrator should be adequately equipped with the necessary resources to conduct independent marked-to-market valuation and to verify the valuation of the FDIs on a regular basis;

- (5) the Sub-Fund should at all times be capable of meeting all the payment and delivery obligations incurred by the Sub-Fund under transactions in FDIs (whether for hedging or for investment purposes). The Manager shall, as part of its risk management process, monitor to ensure that the transactions in FDIs are adequately covered on an ongoing basis. For the purpose of this paragraph (5), assets that are used to cover the Sub-Fund's payment and delivery obligations incurred under transactions in FDIs should be free from any liens and encumbrances, exclude any cash or near cash for the purpose of meeting a call on any sum unpaid on a security, and cannot be applied for any other purposes;
- (6) subject to paragraph (5), a transaction in FDIs which gives rise to a future commitment or contingent commitment of a Sub-Fund should be covered as follows:
 - (a) in the case of FDIs transactions which will, or may at the Sub-Fund's discretion, be cash settled, the Sub-Fund should at all times hold sufficient assets that can be liquidated within a short timeframe to meet the payment obligation; and
 - (b) in the case of FDIs transactions which will, or may at the counterparty's discretion, require physical delivery of the underlying assets, the Sub-Fund should hold the underlying assets in sufficient quantity at all times to meet the delivery obligation. If the Manager considers the underlying assets to be liquid and tradable, the Sub-Fund may hold other alternative assets in sufficient quantity as cover, provided that such assets may be readily converted into the underlying assets at any time to meet the delivery obligation; and
- (7) the requirements under paragraphs (1) to (6) shall apply to embedded financial derivative. For the purposes of this Explanatory Memorandum, an "embedded financial derivative" is a financial derivative instrument that is embedded in another security.

As at the date of this Explanatory Memorandum, the Manager does not have any intention to enter into any securities lending, repurchase agreement and reverse repurchase transactions in respect of any Sub-Fund, unless otherwise disclosed in the Appendix of the relevant Sub-Fund. If the Manager subsequently determines that a securities lending, repurchase agreement and reverse repurchase transactions shall be entered into in respect of a Sub-Fund, prior written notice will be given to Unitholders and this Explanatory Memorandum will be updated to contain the relevant details.

A Sub-Fund will not incur any leverage arising from the use of any financial derivative instruments.

The Manager may borrow up to 10% of the latest available Net Asset Value of each Sub-Fund provided always that back-to-back loans do not count as borrowing. The assets of a Sub-Fund may be charged or pledged as security for any such borrowings. In addition, the assets of a Sub-Fund may be charged to secure a guarantee given in favour of Unitholders in such Sub-Fund.

If the name of a Sub-Fund indicates a particular objective, investment strategy, geographic region or market, the Sub-Fund must, under normal market circumstances, invest at least 70% of its Net Asset Value in securities and other investments to reflect the particular objective, investment strategy or geographic region or market which the Sub-Fund represent.

If any of the investment and borrowing restrictions are breached, the Manager shall as a priority objective take all steps necessary within a reasonable period of time to remedy the situation, having due regard to the interests of Unitholders. The Manager may not immediately sell investments if any of the investment restrictions are exceeded as a result of changes in the value of the relevant Sub-Fund's investments, reconstructions or amalgamations, payments out of the assets of the Sub-Fund or realisation of Units but for so long as such limits are exceeded the Manager will not acquire any further investments subject to the relevant restriction and will take all reasonable steps to restore the position so that the limits are no longer exceeded.

Expenses and Charges

The current rates of management fee and trustee fee for each Sub-Fund are set out in the relevant Appendix. The maximum level of the management fee is 2.5% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund and the maximum level of the trustee fee is 1% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund. The Manager will give 3 months' prior notice to affected Unitholders should there be any increase in the management and/or trustee fee from the current level up to the maximum levels. Any increase above the maximum level will only be implemented following the consent of affected Unitholders at an extraordinary general meeting.

Each Sub-Fund will bear the costs set out in the Trust Deed which are directly attributable to it. Where such costs are not directly attributable to a Sub-Fund, each one of the Sub-Fund(s) will bear such costs in proportion to its respective Net Asset Value. Such costs include but are not limited to the costs of investing and realising the investments of the Sub-Fund(s), the fees and expenses of custodians of the assets of the Fund, the fees and expenses of the auditors, valuation costs, legal fees, the costs incurred in connection with any listing or regulatory approval, the costs of holding meetings of Unitholders and the costs incurred in the preparation and printing of any explanatory memorandum.

The costs of establishment of the Fund and each Sub-Fund will be disclosed in the relevant Appendix. If further Sub-Funds are launched, such costs will be allocated amongst the Sub-Funds according to their respective Net Asset Values except for those costs which the Manager shall decide to pay out of its own resources. If any Sub-Fund is wound-up prior to the expenses being fully amortised, such unamortised amount will borne by the relevant Sub-Fund before its termination.

Cash Rebates and Soft Commissions

Neither the Manager, delegate and sub-delegate of the Manager nor any of its Connected Persons will receive cash commissions or other rebates from brokers or dealers in respect of transactions for the account of a Sub-Fund.

The Manager, delegate and sub-delegate of the Manager and/or any company associated with it reserves the right to effect transactions by or through the agency of another person with whom the Manager, delegate and sub-delegate of the Manager and/or any company associated with it has an arrangement under which that party will from time to time provide to or procure for the Manager, delegate and sub-delegate of the Manager and/or any company associated with it goods, services or other benefits (such as research and advisory services, computer hardware associated with specialised software or research services and performance measures) the nature of which is such that their provision can reasonably be expected to benefit the Fund as a whole and may contribute to an improvement in the performance of the Fund or of the Manager, delegate and sub-delegate of the Manager and/or any company associated with it in providing services to the Fund and for which no direct payment is made but instead the Manager, delegate and sub-delegate of the Manager and/or any company associated with it undertakes to place business with that party. For the avoidance of doubt, such goods and services do not include travel, accommodation, entertainment, general administrative goods or services, general office equipment or premises, membership fees, employee salaries or direct money payments.

Taxation

Each prospective Unitholder should inform himself of, and where appropriate take advice on, the taxes applicable to the acquisition, holding and realisation of Units by him under the laws of the places of his citizenship, residence and domicile.

Hong Kong

The Fund/Sub-Funds

1. Profits Tax

As the Fund/Sub-Funds have been authorised, as a collective investment scheme under Section 104 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance, profits of the Fund/Sub-Funds are exempt from Hong Kong Profits Tax under Section 26A(1A)(a)(i) of the Inland Revenue Ordinance.

2. Stamp duty

Hong Kong Stamp Duty is ordinarily payable, *inter alia*, on the sale or purchase of Hong Kong stock. "Hong Kong stock" is defined in the Stamp Duty Ordinance ("SDO") as "stock" (as further defined in the SDO) the transfer of which is required to be registered in Hong Kong.

No Hong Kong Stamp Duty is payable by the Fund/Sub-Funds on an issue of Units, as well as on realisation of Units where the realisation is effected by extinguishing the Units.

The Unitholders

1. Profits Tax

Unitholders should not be subject to Hong Kong Profits Tax in respect of income distributions of the Fund/Sub-Funds or in respect of any capital gains arising on a sale, realisation or other disposal of Units in accordance with the practice of the Inland Revenue Department (the "IRD") (as at the date of this Explanatory Memorandum), except that Hong Kong Profits Tax (which is currently charged at the rate of 16.5% for corporations, and 15% for individuals or unincorporated business (unless Two-Tier Profits Tax rates applies)) may arise on any gains or profits sourced in Hong Kong made on the sale, realisation or other disposal of the Units where such transactions form part of a trade, profession or business carried on by a Unitholder in Hong Kong and such Units are not capital assets to the Unitholder. Under the two-tier profits tax rates system in Hong Kong, the profits tax rate for the first HK\$2 million of assessable profits is lowered to 8.25% for corporations, and 7.5% for individuals or unincorporated business (i.e. half of the prevailing Hong Kong profits tax rates for corporations and individuals or unincorporated businesses respectively), subject to certain conditions being met. Unitholders should seek advice from their own professional advisers as to their particular tax position.

There is no withholding tax on dividends and interest in Hong Kong.

2. Stamp duty

No Hong Kong Stamp Duty is payable by a Unitholder in relation to an issue of Units or on the realisation of Units where the sale or transfer of the Units is effected by extinguishing the Units.

Other types of sales or purchases or transfers of the Units by the Unitholders should be liable to Hong Kong Stamp Duty at 0.13% (borne by each of the buyer and seller) on the higher of the consideration amount or market value.

People's Republic of China ("PRC")

By investing in PRC shares (including but not limited to PRC A-Shares, PRC B-Shares and PRC H-Shares), onshore and offshore RMB denominated debt securities issued by PRC tax resident enterprises, (hereinafter collectively referred as "PRC Securities"), a Sub-Fund may be subject to taxes imposed by the PRC.

Income (including interest income and capital gains) derived from the Sub-Fund's investments in debt securities issued by non-PRC tax resident issuers outside PRC should not be subject to PRC taxes.

1. Corporate Income Tax ("CIT")

If the Fund or Sub-Funds are considered as a PRC tax resident enterprise, it will be subject to PRC CIT at 25% on its worldwide taxable income; if the Fund or Sub-Funds are considered as a non-PRC tax resident enterprise with an establishment or place of business ("PE") in the PRC, the profits and gains attributable to that PE would be subject to PRC CIT at 25%.

It is the intention of the Manager to manage and operate the affairs of the Manager, the Fund and each Sub-Fund such that they should not be treated as PRC tax resident enterprises or non-PRC tax resident enterprises with PE in PRC for PRC CIT purposes, although this cannot be guaranteed. As such, it is expected that the Fund or Sub-Funds would only be subject to CIT at a rate of 10% on a withholding basis ("WIT") in the PRC to the extent the Fund or Sub-Funds directly derives PRC sourced income in respect of its investments in PRC Securities.

(a) *Dividends and Interest*

Unless a specific exemption or reduction is available under current PRC tax laws and regulations or relevant tax treaties, non-PRC tax resident enterprises without PE in the PRC are subject to PRC WIT, generally at a rate of 10%, to the extent it directly derives PRC sourced passive income (such as dividend income or interest income) arising from investment in PRC Securities. In that respect, interests, dividends and profit distributions from PRC tax resident enterprises received by the Sub-Funds are generally subject to PRC WIT at a rate of 10%, unless such WIT is subject to reduction or exemption in accordance with the laws and regulations or pursuant to an applicable tax treaty.

In respect of interest, under the PRC CIT Law and regulations, interest derived from government bonds issued by the in-charge Finance Bureau of the State Council and/or local government bonds approved by the State Council is exempt from PRC income tax. In addition, Caishui [2018] No.108 ("Notice 108") deals with the PRC taxation rules in relation to foreign investors investing into PRC onshore bond market. Under Notice 108, CIT is temporarily exempted on bond interest income arising in the period from 7 November 2018 to 6 November 2021 derived by foreign investors without any taxable presence in the PRC. As of August 2021, there are no further updates on whether Notice 108 will continue to be applied after 6 November 2021. In the event WIT exemption on bond interest income under Notice 108 would not be extended by 6 November 2021, interest on corporate bonds in theory should be subject to 10% WIT, unless such WIT is subject to reduction in accordance with the applicable tax treaty.

Further, under the Arrangement between the PRC and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with respect to Taxes on Income (the "PRC-HK Arrangement"), the PRC WIT charged on interest received by Hong Kong resident holders of debt instruments issued by PRC tax resident enterprises could be reduced to 7% of the gross amount of the interest, if the Hong Kong tax resident holders are the beneficial owners of the interest under the PRC-HK Arrangement and other relevant conditions are satisfied, subject to the agreement of the PRC tax authorities. In practice, due to the practical difficulties in demonstrating that an investment fund is the beneficial owner of the interest received, such investment fund is generally not entitled to the reduced PRC WIT rate of 7%. As such, the prevailing rate of 10% should be applicable to the Sub-Funds.

In respect of dividends, pursuant to the PRC-HK Arrangement, the PRC WIT charged on dividends received by Hong Kong tax resident holders of shares issued by PRC tax resident enterprises would be reduced to 5% of the gross amount of the dividends, if the Hong Kong tax resident holders are the beneficial owners of the dividends, directly hold at least 25% of the share capital of the company paying the dividends and meet other relevant treaty conditions. Due to the investment restriction, the relevant Sub-Funds would not hold more than 10% of any ordinary shares issued by any single issuer. In this connection, dividends derived from PRC A-Shares will not benefit from the reduced PRC WIT rate of 5% and the prevailing PRC WIT tax rate of 10% is applicable to the relevant Sub-Funds.

The Manager will make a WIT provision of 10% for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund on dividends and interest if the WIT is not withheld at source.

(b) *Capital gains*

For a foreign enterprise that is not a PRC tax resident enterprise and which has no PE in the PRC, a 10% PRC WIT would be imposed on the PRC-sourced capital gains derived by it, unless exempt or reduced under the laws and regulations or relevant tax treaty entered into by the PRC.

i) Trading of A-Shares via Stock Connect (“**Stock Connect**”)

Caishui [2014] No.81 (“**Notice 81**”) deals with the PRC taxation rules in relation to Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect. Under Notice 81, CIT, business tax (replaced by value-added tax), and individual income tax are temporarily exempted on gains realised by Hong Kong market investors (including the relevant Sub-Fund) on the trading of A shares through Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect. In addition, dividends will be subject to 10% PRC WIT and the company distributing the dividend has the withholding obligation.

Caishui [2016] No.127 (“**Notice 127**”) deals with the PRC taxation rules in relation to Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect. Under Notice 127, CIT, value-added tax and individual income tax are temporarily exempted on gains realised by Hong Kong market investors (including the relevant Sub-Fund) on the trading of A shares through Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect. In addition, dividends are subject to 10% PRC WIT and the company distributing the dividend has the withholding obligation. At the time when Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect was launched, business tax had already been fully replaced by value added tax.

ii) Trading of PRC B-shares

Under current PRC tax laws and regulations, there are no specific rules or regulations governing the taxation of a gain on disposal of B-shares. Hence, the tax treatment for investment in B-Shares is governed by the general tax provisions of the CIT Law. Under such general tax provisions, the Sub-Funds could be technically subject to 10% PRC WIT on the PRC sourced capital gains, unless exempt or reduced under applicable tax treaty.

However, for B-Shares invested by the Sub-Funds directly, there may be practical difficulty for the PRC tax authorities to impose and collect PRC WIT on such capital gains. The 10% PRC WIT has not been strictly enforced by local tax bureau on capital gains realised by non-PRC tax resident enterprises from the trading of B-shares with sales and purchase effected through stock exchanges.

iii) Trading of H-Shares or red chip shares on Hong Kong Stock Exchange

The Sub-Funds may invest into H-Shares which are PRC located/incorporated companies listed on Hong Kong Stock Exchange. Under current PRC tax laws and regulations, there are no specific rules or regulations governing the taxation of a gain on disposal of H-shares. Hence, the tax treatment for investment in H-Shares is governed by the general tax provisions of the CIT Law. Under such general tax provisions, the Sub-Funds would be technically subject to 10% PRC WIT on the PRC sourced capital gains, unless exempt or reduced under applicable tax treaty.

However, for H-Shares invested by the Sub-Funds directly and traded on Hong Kong Stock Exchange, there are practical difficulties for the PRC tax authorities to impose and collect PRC WIT on such capital gains. As a matter of practice, the 10% PRC WIT has not been strictly enforced by local tax bureau on capital gains realised by non-PRC tax resident enterprises from the trading of H-shares with sales and purchase effected through Hong Kong Stock Exchange.

The sale of red-chip shares may be subject to the indirect transfer tax rule in the PRC, the State Taxation Administration Announcement [2015] No. 7 (“**Announcement 7**”) which took effect on February 3, 2015. Announcement 7 applies to an indirect disposal of an equity interest in PRC resident entities, assets of a PRC establishment or place of business and immovable properties in the PRC. Further, Announcement 7 clarifies that targeted transactions include any transaction involving the offshore transfer of equity or other similar (equity-like) interests in the foreign resident enterprise which results in the same or similar transactional outcome as a direct transfer of the PRC taxable property.

Pursuant to Announcement 7, the PRC tax authorities may invoke PRC’s general anti-avoidance rules (“**GAAR**”) to disregard the existence of the offshore holding company if the organisational structure serves no reasonable business purposes and the principal intention is to avoid tax obligations in the PRC. The Sub-Funds may be required to file tax returns and pay 10% WIT on gains for such disposal of the red chip shares (which indirectly transferred the underlying PRC resident entities) to the PRC tax authorities.

Nonetheless, the “listed share exemption” provided under Article 5 of Announcement 7, i.e., the “safe harbour provision”, should be available in the present case as the purchase and sale of the red-chip shares will both be taken place on a public securities market.

iv) Trading of onshore and offshore RMB denominated debt securities issued by PRC tax resident enterprise

Under current PRC tax law, there are no specific rules or regulations governing the taxation of gain on disposal of debt securities issued by PRC tax resident enterprises. Under the general tax provision, the Sub-Funds would potentially be subject to 10% PRC WIT on the PRC-sourced capital gains, unless exempt or reduced under applicable tax treaty.

Based on the verbal interpretation of the State Taxation Administration and the local PRC tax authorities, capital gains realised by foreign investors from investment in PRC debt securities issued by PRC tax resident enterprises should not be treated as PRC sourced income and thus should not be subject to PRC WIT. There are no specific written tax regulations issued by the PRC tax authorities to confirm that gains on disposal of PRC debt securities are non-PRC sourced and hence not subject to PRC WIT. However, in practice, the PRC tax authorities have not actively enforced the collection of PRC WIT in respect of gains derived by non-PRC tax resident enterprises from the trading of debt securities.

v) Tax Provision

It should be noted that the existing tax laws, regulations and practices may be revised or amended in the future, with the possibility that such changes will be applied with retrospective effect. In order to meet the potential tax liability for capital gains, the Manager reserves the right to provide for PRC WIT on such gains or income and withhold the tax for the account of the Sub-Funds. However, having consulted a professional and independent tax adviser, pursuant to Notice 81 and Notice 127 the aforementioned practical enforcement of tax collection, the Manager has determined not to make PRC WIT provision for gross realised or unrealised capital gains derived by the Sub-Fund from trading of PRC Securities.

If the Sub-Funds are subject to tax in respect of which the Manager has not made any provision, investors should note that the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Funds may be reduced, as the Sub-Funds will ultimately have to bear the full amount of tax liabilities. In this case, the additional tax liabilities will only impact Units in issue at the relevant time, and the then existing Unitholders and subsequent Unitholders will be disadvantaged as such Unitholders will bear, through the Sub-Funds, a disproportionately higher amount of tax liabilities as compared to that borne by persons who have already realised their Units in the Sub-Funds. On the other hand, if the actual tax liabilities are lower than the tax provision made (if any), Unitholders who have already realised their Units before the actual tax liabilities are determined will not be entitled or have any right to claim any part of such overprovision and as such may be disadvantaged.

2. Value Added Tax ("VAT")

(a) *Interest*

Caishui [2016] No.36 ("**Notice 36**") deals with the PRC taxation rules on VAT. Under Notice 36, interest on government bonds is exempt.

Notice 36 does not specifically exempt VAT on interest earned by non-financial institutions. However, Notice 108 temporarily exempts VAT on bond interest income arising in the period from 7 November 2018 to 6 November 2021 derived by foreign investors without any taxable presence in the PRC. In the event VAT exemption on bond interest derived by foreign investors under Notice 108 would not be extended by 6 November 2021, interest on corporate bonds in theory should be subject to 6% VAT.

(b) *Dividends*

Dividend income or profit distributions on equity investments derived from the PRC are not included in the taxable scope of VAT.

(c) *Capital gains*

Notice 36 stipulates that gains derived by taxpayers from the trading of marketable securities would be subject to VAT at 6%. It also stipulates that VAT is temporarily exempt on capital gains derived by Hong Kong market investors (including the Sub-Fund) on the trading of A-Shares through Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect.

Under Notice 127, VAT is temporarily exempt on capital gains derived by Hong Kong market investors (including the Sub-Funds) on the trading of A-Shares through Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect.

For marketable securities other than those trading through a Qualified Foreign Institutional Investors or Stock Connect, Notice 36 provides that VAT at 6% should be levied on the difference between the selling and buying prices of those marketable securities. However, for B-Shares invested by the Sub-Funds directly and traded on the stock exchange, there may be practical difficulty for the PRC tax authorities to impose and collect PRC VAT on such capital gains. The 6% VAT has not been strictly enforced by local tax bureau on capital gains realised by non-PRC tax resident enterprises from the trading of B-shares with sales and purchase effected through stock exchanges. Moreover, capital gains derived from trading of offshore marketable securities (e.g. PRC H-shares) in general are regarded as not subject to VAT as the purchase and disposal are often concluded and completed outside the PRC.

Where VAT is applicable, there are also other surtaxes (which include Urban Construction and Maintenance Tax, Education Surcharge and Local Education Surcharge) that would amount to as high as a sum of 12% of 6% VAT payable (or an additional 0.72%).

3. Stamp duty

Stamp duty under PRC law generally applies to the execution and receipt of all taxable documents listed in the PRC's Provisional Rules on Stamp Duty. Stamp duty is levied on the execution or receipt in the PRC of certain documents, including contracts for the sale of PRC A-Shares and PRC B-Shares traded on the PRC stock exchanges, at the rate of 0.1%. In the case of contracts for sale of PRC A-Shares and PRC B-Shares, such stamp duty is currently imposed on the seller but not on the purchaser.

4. General

It is possible that the current tax laws, regulations and practice in the PRC will change, including the possibility of taxes being applied retrospectively, and that such changes may result in higher taxation on PRC investments than currently contemplated.

Various tax reform policies have been implemented by the PRC government in recent years, and existing tax laws and regulations may be revised or amended in the future. There is a possibility that the current tax laws, regulations and practice in the PRC will be changed with retrospective effect in the future and any such change may have an adverse effect on the asset value of the relevant Sub-Fund. Moreover, there is no assurance that tax incentives currently offered to foreign companies, if any, will not be abolished and the existing tax laws and regulations will not be revised or amended in the future. Any changes in tax policies may reduce the after-tax profits of the companies in the PRC which a Sub-Fund invests in, thereby reducing the income from, and/or value of the Units. For further details relating to the associated risks, please refer to the risk factor headed “PRC tax risk with respect to capital gains” in the Appendix for the relevant Sub-Fund.

Unitholders should seek independent professional advice on their positions with regard to the investment in any Sub-Fund.

Financial Reports and Accounts

The Fund’s financial year end is on 30 June in each year. Audited annual reports in USD will be made available to Unitholders as soon as possible, and in any event within four months, after the end of the financial year.

Unaudited semi-annual reports are also made available to Unitholders by the Manager within two months after 31 December in each year, the first of such reports to be made up for the period ending 31 December 2003. The annual reports must be prepared in compliance with internationally recognized accounting standards and the interim reports must apply the same accounting policies and method of computation as are applied in the annual reports of the Fund. The annual audited reports and unaudited semi-annual reports will be published in English and Chinese and contain a statement of the Net Asset Value of each Sub-Fund and of the investments comprising its portfolio.

Unitholders will be notified of where they can obtain the printed and electronic copies of the latest audited annual reports or the unaudited semi-annual reports once they are available. Such notices will be sent to Unitholders as soon as practicable and in any event within four months after the end of each financial year as in the case of audited annual reports and within two months after 31 December in each year as in the case of unaudited semi-annual reports. Once issued, such reports will be available in softcopy from the website www.principal.com.hk and in hardcopy for inspection free of charge at anytime during normal business hours on any day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays) at the office of the Manager. Investors should note that the above website does not form part of the Explanatory Memorandum and its contents have not been reviewed by the SFC (other than the contents which are required to be and have been authorised by the SFC pursuant to the Securities and Futures Ordinance such as retirement products).

Distribution Policy

The distribution policy of a Sub-Fund will be set out in the relevant Appendix.

Voting Rights

Meetings of Unitholders may be convened by the Manager or the Trustee, and the Unitholders of 10% or more in value of the Units in issue may require a meeting to be convened. Unitholders will be given not less than 21 days’ notice of any meeting.

The quorum for all meetings is Unitholders present in person or by proxy representing 10% of the Units for the time being in issue except for the purpose of passing an extraordinary resolution. The quorum for passing an extraordinary resolution shall be Unitholders present in person or by proxy representing 25% or more of the Units in issue. In the case of an adjourned meeting of which separate notice will be given, such Unitholders as are present in person or by proxy will form a quorum. Every individual Unitholder present in person, by proxy or by representative has one vote for every Unit of which he is the holder. In the case of joint Unitholders the senior of those who tenders a vote (in person or by proxy) will be accepted and seniority is determined by the order in which the names appear on the Register of Unitholders.

Publication of Prices

The Net Asset Value per Unit of each Sub-Fund at each Valuation Day will be calculated and published daily on the website www.principal.com.hk. The website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

Transfer of Units

Subject as provided below, Units may be transferred by an instrument in writing in common form signed by (or, in the case of a body corporate, signed on behalf of or sealed by) the transferor and the transferee. The transferor will be deemed to remain the holder of the Units transferred until the name of the transferee is entered in the register of Unitholders in respect of such Units.

Trust Deed

The Fund was originally established under the laws of the Cayman Islands by a trust deed dated 24 October 2002 made between Principal Fund Management (Hong Kong) Limited as manager and HSBC Trustee (Cayman) Limited as trustee, as amended by four supplemental deeds dated 21 July 2003, 28 September 2004, 10 December 2007 and 30 October 2015 respectively (collectively the “**Original Deed**”). By a deed of retirement and appointment dated 12 January 2006, Principal Trust Company (Asia) Limited replaced HSBC Trustee (Cayman) Limited as the trustee of the Fund. By a deed of retirement and appointment dated 23 August 2007, Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited replaced Principal Fund Management (Hong Kong) Limited as the manager of the Fund. By a deed of variation dated 30 October 2015, the Trustee declared that from 30 November 2015 the Fund shall take effect in accordance with the laws of Hong Kong. With effect from that date, the Fund shall be subject to and governed by the laws of Hong Kong. The Original Deed as amended and supplemented by the aforementioned deeds of retirement and appointment and variation shall collectively be referred to as the “**Principal Deed**”. The Principal Deed has been amended and restated by an amended and restated trust deed dated 1 January 2020 to reflect the latest regulatory changes applicable to the Fund, as amended by the first, second and third supplemental deeds, each dated 8 December 2021 and may be further amended and supplemented from time to time.

Termination of the Fund or any Sub-Fund

The Fund shall continue for a period of 100 years from the date of the Trust Deed or until it is terminated in one of the ways set out below.

The Fund may be terminated by the Trustee in the following events (provided that the Trustee shall certify that in its opinion, the proposed termination is in the interest of Unitholders) namely if (a) within 30 days of the Manager leaving office, no new manager is appointed or (b) if in the opinion of the Trustee the Manager is incapable of performing or fails to perform its duties satisfactorily or (c) if the Manager goes into liquidation or (d) if the Trustee desires to retire and the Manager fails to find a new trustee qualified to act as trustee in the place of the retiring Trustee. The Trustee may also terminate the Fund if any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the opinion of the Trustee impracticable or inadvisable to continue the Fund.

The Fund or any Sub-Fund may be terminated by the Manager (a) if on any date, in relation to any Sub-Fund, the aggregate Net Asset Value of the Units outstanding in respect of such Sub-Fund shall be less than USD2 million or (b) if any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the opinion of the Manager impracticable or inadvisable, in consultation with the SFC to continue the Fund or such Sub-Fund or (c) if the Fund and/or any Sub-Fund (as the case may be) shall cease to be authorised or otherwise officially approved by the SFC. Three months’ notice of any termination will be given to Unitholders. Furthermore, at any time the Unitholders of any Sub-Fund may authorise termination of such Sub-Fund by Extraordinary Resolution.

Upon the Fund or any Sub-Fund being terminated, any unclaimed proceeds or other cash held by the Trustee may at the expiration of twelve months from the date upon which the same were payable be paid into court subject to the right of the Trustee to deduct therefrom any expenses it may incur in making such payment.

Liquidity Risk Management

The Manager has established a liquidity risk management policy with the aim of enabling it to identify, monitor, manage and mitigate the liquidity risk of the Sub-Funds and seeking to ensure that the liquidity profile of the investments of the Sub-Funds will facilitate compliance with the Sub-Funds’ obligation to meet investors’ realisation requests and the fair treatment of investors.

The Manager’s liquidity risk management policy takes account of the investment strategy, the dealing frequency, the expected realisation patterns and the liquidity profile of the underlying assets of the Sub-Funds and the overall liquidity of the market, as well as the ability to enforce realisation limitations of the Sub-Funds.

Before investments are made in the underlying securities of a Sub-Fund, the Manager will consider the size of the issue or the issuer of the relevant underlying securities and the proportion of the intended investment. The liquidity risk management policy involves monitoring the profile of investments held by the Sub-Funds and analysing the liquidity in the underlying securities on an on-going basis with the aim to ensure that such investments are appropriate to the realisation policy as stated under the section titled “Realisation of Units”, and will facilitate compliance with the Sub-Funds’ obligation to meet realisation requests. The liquidity risk management policy also provides for periodic stress testing on the liquidity risk of the Sub-Funds.

The Manager’s liquidity risk management function is independent from the investment portfolio management function and is responsible for monitoring of the Sub-Funds’ liquidity risk in accordance with the Manager’s liquidity risk management policy. The liquidity risk management function is overseen by senior management who are responsible for liquidity risk management.

In performing its liquidity risk management function, the Manager may utilise one or more liquidity risk management tools on an on-going basis, including, but not limited to:–

- the Manager may, with the approval of the Trustee, limit the total Net Asset Value or the total number of Units of any Sub-Fund realised on any Dealing Day (whether by sale to the Manager or by cancellation by the Trustee) to Units representing 10% of the total Net Asset Value or the total number of Units of such Sub-Fund in issue, respectively (subject to the restrictions and actual practice set out in the section titled “Restrictions on Realisation”); and

- the Manager may, in certain circumstances with the consent of the Unitholders concerned, effect a realisation payment to the realising Unitholders in specie or in kind rather than in cash (for further details, see the section titled “Realisation of Units” of the Appendix of the relevant Sub-Fund); and
- (*this will apply to Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund and Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund with effect from 8 December 2021 and Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund with effect from 8 January 2022*) the Manager may adjust the Net Asset Value of a Unit of any class on a Dealing Day in determining the Issue Price and Realisation Price where the net subscription or net realisation exceeds certain pre-determined threshold(s) (for further details, see the section titled “Anti-Dilution Pricing Adjustment Mechanism (Swing Pricing)” above).

Documents Available for Inspection

Copies of the Trust Deed and the latest annual and semi-annual reports (if any) are available for inspection free of charge at any time during normal business hours on any day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays) at the offices of the Manager at 30/F Millennium City 6, 392 Kwun Tong Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon.

Enquiries and Complaints

If you have any enquires or complaints, please contact our customer service hotline at (852) 2117 8383 or email to Investors-Asia@principal.com or send to the office of the Manager. All the enquiries and complaints would be handled as soon as reasonably practicable.

Anti-Money Laundering Regulations

As part of the Manager’s and the Trustee’s responsibility for the prevention of money laundering, the Manager and/or the Trustee may require a detailed verification of an investor’s identity and the source of payment of application monies. Depending on the circumstances of each application, a detailed verification might not be required where:-

- the applicant makes the payment from an account held in the applicant’s name at a recognised financial institution; or
- the application is made through a recognised intermediary.

These exceptions will only apply if the financial institution or intermediary referred to above is within a country recognised as having sufficient anti-money laundering regulations.

The Manager and the Trustee reserve the right to request such information as is necessary to verify the identity of an applicant and the source of payment. In the event of delay or failure by the applicant to produce any information required for verification purposes, the Trustee may refuse to accept the application and the subscription monies relating thereto.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”)

The Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act (the “**Hire Act**”) was signed into US law in March 2010. It includes provisions generally known as Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“**FATCA**”). FATCA imposes a 30% withholding tax on certain types of income from US sources, including dividends and interest from securities of US issuers with effect from 1 July 2014. The objective of FATCA is to impose obligations on non-US financial institutions to identify and appropriately report on the assets held by US taxpayers outside the United States as a safeguard against US tax evasion.

On 13 November 2014, Hong Kong entered into an intergovernmental agreement (“**IGA**”) with the United States to implement FATCA for all Hong Kong based financial institutions adopting “Model 2” IGA arrangements. Hong Kong financial institutions, including the Fund and the Sub-Funds are required to report to the US tax authorities (the “**IRS**”) the details of assets held by US taxpayers with those financial institutions and payments made to nonparticipating foreign financial institutions (“**NPFFI**”) during 2015 and 2016. Pursuant to the IGA, the Fund is classified as a deemed-compliant foreign financial institution as it has elected to be sponsored by the Manager, Principal Asset Management Company (Asia) Limited. The Manager has registered with the IRS as a sponsoring entity and been assigned the Global Intermediary Identification Number (“**GIIN**”) E2QA10.00000.SP.344 in that capacity and has agreed to carry out the FATCA responsibilities of the Fund, including registration of the Sub-Funds with the IRS which has assigned a GIIN to each Sub-Fund. Under the terms of the IGA, the Fund as a deemed-compliant foreign financial institution is not subject to any US withholding taxes, unless it is considered to be in substantial non-compliance with the relevant requirements under FATCA or the IGA.

The Manager, on behalf of the Fund, is required to obtain mandatory evidence from each new Unitholder as to whether it is a US person or a NPFFI within the meaning of IGA. The Manager is also required to identify any existing Unitholder as a US person or a NPFFI within the meaning of the IGA based on the records the Fund holds.

Further, the Manager on behalf of the Fund is required to disclose such information as may be required under the IGA and FATCA to the IRS in relation to any Unitholder who is considered to have become a US person or a NPFFI within the meaning of the IGA.

Investors should consult their own tax advisers regarding any potential obligations and implications that the IGA or FATCA, may impose on them and the Fund.

In addition, as the Fund does not pay US source income to Unitholders, the Fund is not required to withhold any US taxes from distribution or realisation payments unless Hong Kong agrees before any prescribed deadline with the IRS that such withholding should be applied.

Investors are advised to refer to the risk factor headed “Risks associated with Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act” in the Appendix of the relevant Sub-Fund for risks associated with the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act.

Automatic Exchange of Financial Information

Financial institutions in Hong Kong and many other jurisdictions are required to identify account holders who are reportable foreign tax residents under the laws, regulations and international agreements for the implementation of automatic exchange of financial account information (“**AEOI**”), and report the information of account holders and controlling persons of certain entity account holders (including but not limited to their names, addresses, dates of birth, places of birth/incorporation, jurisdiction(s) of tax residence, tax identification number(s) in the relevant jurisdiction(s) and account information (including but not limited to their account balance, income, and payments to the account holders) (collectively, the “**Reportable Information**”) to the local tax authority where the financial institutions operate. The local tax authority, in respect of a reportable foreign tax resident, will provide the Reportable Information of the reportable foreign tax resident to the tax authority of the country of tax residence of the reportable foreign tax resident on a regular, annual basis.

The Fund is a Hong Kong financial institution for AEOI purposes. As required under AEOI of Hong Kong, the Fund will use for the purposes of AEOI the Reportable Information of any individual or entity, in the capacity as a Unitholder, that is considered under AEOI to be an “account holder” or “controlling person” of an “account holder” (where applicable). The Reportable Information may be transmitted to the IRD for transfer to the tax authority of another jurisdiction.

The Fund may, to the extent not prohibited by applicable law including AEOI, engage, employ or authorise any individual or entity (including but not limited to third-party service providers, the Trustee’s or the Manager’s affiliates, subsidiaries, associated entities, and any of their branches and offices) (each, for purposes of this section, an “**authorised person**”) to assist the Fund with the fulfilment of its obligations under AEOI, and to act on the Fund’s behalf in relation to its obligations under AEOI. The Fund and its authorised persons may share with each other any information of any “account holder” and “controlling person” of an “account holder” (where applicable) of the Fund.

The Fund and/or any of its authorised person(s) may require any “account holder” under AEOI to provide a valid self-certification form and such other information (including the Reportable Information and any documentary evidence) which the Fund and/or any of its authorised person(s) may require from time to time for the implementation of AEOI (collectively, the “**Required Information**”). In addition, where the “account holder” is an entity, the Fund and/or its authorised person(s) may require the Required Information of its “controlling person(s)”.

Where required by AEOI and to the extent not prohibited by applicable law, the Fund will not accept any applicant or make any payment to any “account holder” (in the capacity of a Unitholder) before receiving the Required Information. “Account holders” and “controlling persons” must update the Fund and/or any of its authorised person(s) about any changes in the information they have previously provided to the Fund and/or any of its authorised person(s). If the Fund and/or any of its authorised person(s) do not receive the Required Information in respect of an “account holder” or a “controlling person”, the Fund and/or any of its authorised person(s) may be required to report such person based on the information they have.

Unitholders and any other “account holders” and “controlling persons” should consult their own tax advisers regarding the possible implications of AEOI on their participation and holding interests in the Fund and the information that may be required to be provided and disclosed to the Fund and/or any of its authorised person(s), and where applicable, to the IRD and other tax authorities. The application of the AEOI rules and the information that may be required to be reported and disclosed are subject to change. Please see the IRD website (https://www.ird.gov.hk/eng/tax/dta_aeoi.htm) for more information about AEOI in Hong Kong. Any discussion of tax considerations herein is not intended or written to be tax advice to any person and is not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, by any person for the purpose of avoiding any domestic or foreign tax penalties that may be imposed on such person.

Conflicts of Interest

The Manager, its delegated investment manager and its sub-delegates, if any, (collectively “**the Delegates**”) and the Trustee may from time to time act as trustee, administrator, registrar, manager, custodian, investment manager or investment adviser, representative or otherwise as may be required from time to time in relation to, or be otherwise involved in or with, other funds and clients which have similar investment objectives to those of any Sub-Fund. It is, therefore, possible that any of them may, in the course of business, have potential conflicts of interest with the Fund. Each will, at all times, have regard in such event to its obligations to the Fund; its obligation under the Trust Deed and other contractual agreements in relation to the Fund, and will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly. In any event, the Trustee has a fiduciary duty to the Unitholders and at all times act in a manner consistent with its fiduciary obligation. The Trustee shall exercise due care to ensure that the assets of the

Fund are segregated from its personal assets and take reasonable care to protect the interest of Unitholders. The Manager shall ensure that all investment opportunities will be fairly allocated and any such transactions will be carried out on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length, executed on best terms and are in the best interest of Unitholders.

The Manager will take all reasonable steps to identify, prevent, manage and monitor any actual or potential conflicts of interest including conducting all transactions in good faith at arm's length and in the best interests of the Fund on normal commercial terms. If conflicts arise, each will at all times, have regard in such event to its obligations to the Fund and will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly and taking into account investors' interests. In any event, the Manager shall ensure that all investment opportunities will be fairly allocated.

Subject to the restrictions and requirements applicable from time to time, the Manager, the Delegates or any of their respective Connected Persons may deal with any Sub-Fund as principal provided that dealings are effected on best available terms negotiated and on an arm's length basis and in the best interests of the Unitholders. Any transactions between a Sub-Fund and the Manager, the Delegates or any of their Connected Persons as principal may only be made with the prior written consent of the Trustee. All such transactions shall be disclosed in the Fund's annual report.

In effecting transactions for the account of any Sub-Fund with brokers or dealers connected to the Manager, sub-delegates of the Manager or their Connected Persons, the Manager shall ensure that it complies with the following requirements:

- (a) such transactions should be on arm's length terms;
- (b) the Manager must use due care in the selection of brokers or dealers and ensure that they are suitably qualified in the circumstances;
- (c) transaction execution must be consistent with applicable best execution standards;
- (d) the fee or commission paid to any such broker or dealer in respect of a transaction must not be greater than that which is payable at the prevailing market rate for a transaction of that size and nature;
- (e) the Manager must monitor such transactions to ensure compliance with its obligations; and
- (f) the nature of such transactions and the total commissions and other quantifiable benefits received by such broker or dealer shall be disclosed in the annual report of the Fund.

If cash forming part of the Fund's assets is deposited with the Trustee, the custodian, the Manager, the Delegates or with any Connected Persons (being an institution licensed to accept deposits), such cash deposit shall be maintained in a manner that is in the best interests of the Unitholders, having regard to the prevailing rate for deposits of similar type, size and term, negotiated at arm's length in accordance with ordinary and normal course of business.

The Manager may enter into trades for the account of the Fund with the accounts of other clients of the Manager or its affiliates ("**cross trades**"). Such cross trades will only be undertaken where the sale and purchase decisions are in the best interests of both clients and fall within the investment objective, restrictions and policies of both clients, the cross trades are executed on arm's length terms at current market value, the reasons for such cross trades are documented prior to execution, and such activities are disclosed to both clients. Cross trades may also be entered into between house accounts (i.e. account owned by the Manager or any of its Connected Persons over which it can exercise control and influence) and client accounts in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

The Delegates manage an extensive range of domestic and international equity, fixed income securities and derivatives for a variety of clients including pension funds, retirement plans, mutual funds and large institutional clients. The Delegates have adopted policy and procedures to govern their activities to seek best price and execution for transactions in the Sub-Funds managed by the Delegates. The Delegates maintain separate and distinct trading policies and procedures for its Equity ("**Equity Trading Policies and Procedures**"), and Fixed Income Trading departments ("**FI Trading Policies and Procedures**") (collectively, the "**Trading Policies**"). The Trading Policies include trading policies and procedures with respect to order aggregations and allocations, trade errors, and IPOs, among others. The Delegates maintain a separate soft dollar policy and procedures to govern soft dollar activities.

Employees of the Trustee are required to act in accordance with its code of ethics policy. The policy serves as the foundation for ethical behaviour across the company, in particular, setting out policies and procedures on fair dealing, acceptance of gifts and entertainment and preventing conflicts of interests. In addition employees of the Manager and the Delegates are also required to comply with their insider trading policy and code of ethics. The principal objectives of the code of ethics are to provide policies and procedures consistent with applicable laws and regulations, including Rule 204A-1 under U.S Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (where applicable); and to prevent conflicts of interests or the appearance of such conflicts when officers, directors, supervised persons, employees and other persons of them own or engage in transactions involving securities.

Risk Management Process

To identify, monitor, measure and manage the risks associated with the Fund, taking into account the nature, scale and complexity of the business of the Manager and the investment objective and strategy of each Sub-Fund, the Manager has formalized an internal control policy and employed a comprehensive risk management process in line with the above criteria and considerations. Such policy/process includes investment compliance monitoring, on-going monitoring of (i) the Fund's investment and asset allocation; (ii) the performance of the Fund; and (iii) the qualification of the service providers appointed.

Appendix I

Introduction

The first Sub-Fund of the Fund is Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund.

Investment Objectives and Policies

The primary investment objective of Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund is to achieve high current income through investing in a diversified portfolio of listed securities in the Asia Pacific region, including but not limited to the following countries: Australia, China, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Malaysia, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Korea, Taiwan and Thailand. The Manager does not currently intend to invest in Japan but may do so in the future if suitable investment opportunities arise. The Manager will focus on companies which demonstrate strong corporate fundamentals and offer the potential for superior dividend yields. The Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund will also seek to achieve capital appreciation with relatively moderate to high volatility commensurate with investing in equities.

The Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund may also on an ancillary basis from time to time hold cash, deposits and instruments with floating or fixed rates such as certificates of deposits, bankers' acceptances and commercial paper.

The Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund may enter into any financial futures contracts, financial option contracts and currency forward contracts for hedging purposes. The Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund's net derivative exposure may be up to 50% of its Net Asset Value.

Charges and Expenses

Management Fees

In respect of the Income Class Units, the Manager is entitled to receive in arrears a monthly management fee in relation to the Sub-Fund, accrued on and calculated as at each Dealing Day, at the rate of 1.4% per annum of the Net Asset Value of such class of Units in the Sub-Fund.

In respect of the Accumulation Class Units – Institutional, the Manager is entitled to receive in arrears a monthly management fee in relation to the Sub-Fund, accrued on and calculated as at each Dealing Day, at the rate of 1.15% per annum of the Net Asset Value of such class of Units in the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is also entitled to receive a preliminary charge on the issue of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 5% of the Issue Price of such Units.

On realisation of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is also entitled to receive a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price of such Units.

On switching of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is entitled to receive a conversion charge on the conversion of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 1% of the Issue Price per Unit of the New Class.

Trustee Fees

The Trustee is entitled to receive a trustee fee in relation to the Sub-Fund calculated and accrued as at each Dealing Day and payable monthly in arrears, equal to a percentage of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund but subject to a minimum fee of USD15,000 per annum in relation to the Sub-Fund.

The current rate of the trustee and administration fee in relation to the Sub-Fund is as follows:

<u>Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund</u>	<u>Rate of Trustee Fee</u>
On the first USD40 million	0.125% per annum
On the excess above USD40 million	0.08% per annum

In addition, the Trustee is entitled to receive a valuation fee and an annual registrar fee of USD2,000 payable on a pro-rata basis at the end of each month.

General

The Sub-Fund will bear the costs set out in the Trust Deed which are directly attributable to it. Where such costs are not directly attributable to a particular Sub-Fund, each Sub-Fund will bear such costs in proportion to its respective Net Asset Value.

The following apply to Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund up to 7 January 2022:

The Issue Price and Realisation Price of Units of Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund may reflect an allowance for fiscal, purchase and sales charges (not exceeding 0.25% respectively) as provided under the section above headed “Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices”.

The following will apply to Principal Asia Pacific High Dividend Equity Fund with effect from 8 January 2022:

The Issue Price and Realisation Price of Units of the Sub-Fund may reflect an allowance as provided under the section above headed “Anti-Dilution Pricing Adjustment Mechanism (Swing Pricing)”.

The costs of establishment of the Fund and this Sub-Fund are approximately US\$60,000. Such costs will be borne by the Sub-Fund and amortised over a period of 5 years.

Classes of Units

The following classes of Units are available for issue under the Sub-Fund:

- Income Class Units; and
- Accumulation Class Units – Institutional

Both the Income Class Units and Accumulation Class Units – Institutional of the Sub-Fund are currently offered to investors. The Accumulation Class Units – Institutional are offered to institutional investors only. All Units are denominated in U.S. Dollars.

Subscription of Units

Units will be available for subscription on each Dealing Day, being every Business Day.

Issues of Units

Units will be available for subscription on each Dealing Day. Subscriptions received by the Manager prior to 4:00 p.m. (Hong Kong time) (the “**Dealing Deadline**”) on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Where subscriptions are received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day, they will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

The Issue Price of Units of the Sub-Fund on a Dealing Day will be calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund as at 6:00 p.m. Hong Kong time on that Dealing Day (the “**Valuation Point**”) and will be quoted as being inclusive of a preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any).

Subscription and Payment Procedure

Investors should refer to the above section “Purchase of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the subscription and payment procedures.

Minimum Investment and Initial Charge

In respect of the Income Class Units, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$1,000 (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

In respect of the Accumulation Class Units – Institutional, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$1,000,000 (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

The Manager, at its discretion, is entitled to a preliminary charge of up to 5% of the Issue Price of each Unit. The Manager may re-allow or pay all or part of the preliminary charge (if any) (and any other fees it receives) to recognised intermediaries or such other persons as the Manager may at its absolute discretion determine.

The Manager has an absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any subscription for Units. In the event that a subscription is rejected, subscription monies will be returned without interest by cheque through the post at the risk of the person(s) entitled thereto. No Units in the Sub-Fund will be issued where the determination of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund is suspended (for details see “Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value” above).

Realisation of Units

Subject as mentioned below, any Unitholder may realise the Unitholder’s Units on any Dealing Day in whole or in part. The Manager may levy a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price per Unit.

Investors should refer to the above section “Realisation of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the realisation procedures. A realisation request received by the Manager prior to the Dealing Deadline on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Realisation requests received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Units realised on a Dealing Day will be realised at a price calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund as at the Valuation Point on that Dealing Day. The Manager is entitled to a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price of each Unit. **If at any time during the period from the time as at which the Realisation Price is calculated and the time at which realisation monies are converted out of any other currency into the base currency of the Sub-Fund there is a devaluation or depreciation of that currency, the amount payable to any relevant realising Unitholder may be reduced as the Manager considers appropriate to take account of the effect of that devaluation or depreciation.**

Subject to the respective realising Unitholder’s prior consent having been obtained, the Manager has a discretion to effect a realisation payment to any or all realising Unitholders in specie or in kind rather than in cash. The circumstances in which the Manager envisages exercising this discretion include, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, a situation where substantial realisation requests are received by the Sub-Fund which will make it impracticable to realise the underlying securities in order to fund the realisation payments. In making realisation payments in specie or in kind, the Manager will use the same valuation procedures used in determining the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (see “Valuation” above) when determining the value to be attributed to the relevant securities to be transferred or assigned or otherwise made available to the realising Unitholders. Realising Unitholders will receive securities of a value equal to the realisation payment to which they would otherwise be entitled. Realising Unitholders receiving the realisation payment in specie or in kind will be responsible for all custody and other costs involved in changing the ownership of the relevant securities from the Sub-Fund to the realising Unitholder and for all ongoing custody costs in respect of such securities.

Dividend Policy

Income Class Units

For Income Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than any realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. However, this is not a guarantee that such distributions will be made or that there will be a target level of income distribution for the Sub-Fund. The level and frequency of the income distributed by the Sub-Fund does not necessarily indicate the total return and income of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager intends to adopt a mechanism to smooth out any fluctuation in the level of distributions in respect of the Income Class Units of the Sub-Fund in each annual distribution cycle (i.e. from 1 July to 30 June of each year). Generally, the mechanism is to reserve an amount of income from the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund during periods when the income received from the underlying assets are higher than the expected annualized dividend yield. In subsequent periods when the income from the underlying assets are lower than the expected annualized dividend yield, the income reserved from the previous periods may be utilised as dividends payments for the Sub-Fund. However, each dividend payment of the Sub-Fund will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund (including earning results and dividend announcements of the underlying stocks). Accordingly, where there is a significant decline in the market in a subsequent period, notwithstanding income from the earlier periods has been reserved, the level of dividend payments in subsequent periods may be lower than the level of dividend payments in the preceding periods in the annual distribution cycle. In the worst case scenario, the Manager may determine that no dividends payments will be made during subsequent periods of the annual distribution cycle. Accordingly, there is no guarantee that the level of dividend payments throughout the annual distribution cycle will be maintained at the same or similar level and there is no guarantee of regular distributions by the Sub-Fund.

The Manager may, in accordance with Clause 19.5 of the Trust Deed of the Fund, at its discretion determine to deduct all or any part of the fees as well as fund expenses from the capital of the Sub-Fund. In this regard, the fees as well as the fund expenses are all paid out of capital resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividend by the Sub-Fund and therefore the Sub-Fund would be considered to be effectively paying dividends out of capital.

However, the Manager may determine at its absolute discretion that no distribution shall be made (whether by way of interim distribution or final distribution) in respect of the Income Class Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund’s underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in US dollars, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

The Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend paid out of capital.

Investors should note that payment of dividend effectively out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends effectively out of the capital of the Income Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Subject to prior approval of the SFC (if required), the Manager may amend the above-mentioned dividend policy in the future by giving the affected Unitholders not less than one (1) month's notice of such change.

The composition of the dividends (i.e. the relative amounts (i) paid out of net distribution income and (ii) effectively paid out of capital) for the last 12 months for the Income Class Units are available from the Manager on request and are also available from the website www.principal.com.hk. The website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

Accumulation Class Units – Institutional

For Accumulation Class Units – Institutional, the Manager at present does not intend to make distributions in respect of such Units, and any income received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units will be reinvested in the Sub-Fund and reflected in the price of such Units.

Risk Factors

The Sub-Fund is subject to market fluctuations and to the risks inherent in all investments. The price of Units and the income from them may go down as well as up.

Investors' attention is drawn to the following risk factors:

The performance of the Sub-Fund is subject to a number of risk factors, including those set out below:

- (a) Political, economic and social risks – All financial markets may at times be adversely affected by changes in political, economic and social conditions.
- (b) Emerging markets – Various countries in which the Sub-Fund may invest are considered as emerging markets. As emerging markets tend to be more volatile than developed markets, any holdings in emerging markets are exposed to higher levels of market risk. The securities markets of some of the emerging countries in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested are not yet fully developed which may, in some circumstances, lead to a potential lack of liquidity. Accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards in some of the emerging markets in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested may be less vigorous than international standards. As a result, certain material disclosures may not be made by some companies.
- (c) Currency risk – The performance of the Sub-Fund may be affected by movements in the exchange rate between the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are held and the base currency of the Sub-Fund.

The Sub-Fund will have exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates where it invests directly or indirectly in securities denominated in currencies other than US dollars. It may, in part, seek to offset the risks associated with such exposure through foreign exchange transactions. The markets in which foreign exchange transactions are effected are highly volatile, highly specialised and highly technical. Significant changes, including changes in liquidity and prices, can occur in such markets within very short periods of time, often within minutes. Foreign exchange trading risks include, but are not limited to, exchange rate risk, interest rate risk and potential interference by foreign governments through regulation of local exchange markets, foreign investment, or particular transactions in foreign currency.

- (d) Diversification risk – The Sub-Fund will invest in the Asia region. Although the Sub-Fund’s portfolio will be well diversified in terms of the number of holdings, investors should be aware that the Sub-Fund is likely to be more volatile than a broad-based fund, such as a global equity fund, as it is more susceptible to fluctuations in value resulting from adverse conditions in market or in regions in which they invest.
- (e) Market risk – The Sub-Fund’s investments are subject to the risks inherent in all securities, including the fact that the value of holdings may go down as well as up. In particular, dividend yields from the Sub-Fund’s investments may fluctuate up or down as a result of changes in the dividend policy of the underlying companies in which the Sub-Fund is invested. Such changes will impact on the level of dividends available for distribution by the Sub-Fund.
- (f) Concentration risk – The Sub-Fund’s investments may be concentrated in the markets of smaller economies and the investment performance is sensitive to movements in these markets. Therefore, the performance of the Sub-Fund may differ significantly in direction and degree from the overall global stock market performance. As a result, the Sub-Fund/investors may be adversely impacted.
- (g) Dividends paid effectively out of capital – In respect of any Sub-Fund which has Income Class Units, the Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend out of capital. This amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of a Unitholder’s original investment in the Income Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends effectively out of the capital of the Income Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.
- (h) Termination risk – Under the terms of the Trust Deed, the Manager may early terminate the Fund or a Sub-Fund in various circumstances including, but without limitation to, if (a) on any date, in relation to any Sub-Fund, the aggregate Net Asset Value of the Units outstanding in respect of such Sub-Fund shall be less than USD2 million or (b) any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the opinion of the Manager impracticable or inadvisable, in consulting with the SFC to continue the Fund or such Sub-Fund or (c) the Fund and/or any Sub-Fund is no longer authorised by the SFC. On termination of the Fund or a Sub-Fund, the assets comprised therein will be sold, investors will receive distribution of the net cash proceeds which may be less than the amount they originally invested. Please see the section titled “Termination of the Fund or any Sub-Fund” for further details.
- (i) Liquidity risk – The Sub-Fund may invest in instruments where the volume of transactions may fluctuate significantly depending on market sentiment. There is a risk that investments made by the Sub-Fund may become less liquid in response to market developments or adverse investor perceptions. In extreme market situations, there may be no willing buyer and the investments cannot be readily sold at the desired time or price, and the Sub-Fund may have to accept a lower price to sell the investments or may not be able to sell the investments at all. An inability to sell a portfolio position can adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund or prevent the Sub-Fund from being able to take advantage of other investment opportunities.

Liquidity risk also includes the risk that the Sub-Fund will not be able to pay realisation proceeds within the allowable time period because of unusual market conditions, an unusually high volume of realisation requests, or other uncontrollable factors. To meet realisation requests, the Sub-Fund may be forced to sell investments, at an unfavourable time and/or conditions.

- (j) Custodial risk – Custodians or sub-custodians may be appointed in local markets for the purpose of safekeeping assets in those markets. Where the Sub-Fund invests in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems are not fully developed, the assets of the Sub-Fund may be exposed to custodial risk. In case of liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a custodian or sub-custodian, the Sub-Fund may take a longer time to recover its assets or, in extreme cases, be unable to recover its assets. The costs borne by the Sub-Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will be generally higher than in an organized securities market, which may adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund and investors may as a result suffer loss.
- (k) Risks associated with Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“**FATCA**”) – The Fund intends to fully comply with the legislation and the obligations imposed on it by FATCA and meet its obligation under the IGA (as defined below) with the US government. However, no assurance can be given that the Fund will be able to fully achieve this and avoid being subject to US withholding taxes. In the event that Hong Kong as a jurisdiction is deemed not to meet its obligations, or if the Fund as a Hong Kong financial institution is deemed by the Hong Kong and/or US government not to be meeting its obligations in the future, the Fund may become subject to additional US withholding taxes, which could materially impact US sourced income (including predominantly interests, dividends and certain derivative payments). Investors should consult their legal, tax and financial advisers to determine their status under the FATCA regime before making any decision to invest in the Fund and the Sub-Funds.
- (l) Risks associated with investments/exposure to RMB currency and/or Mainland China
 - (i) RMB currency and conversion risks – RMB is currently not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and restrictions. Non-RMB based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investors’ base currencies (for example HKD) will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of investor’s investment in the Sub-Fund.

Although offshore RMB (CNH) and onshore RMB (CNY) are the same currency, they trade at different rates. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of realisations and/or distribution payment in RMB may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to RMB.

- (ii) PRC tax risk with respect to capital gains – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the potential tax liability for capital gains arising from disposal of PRC securities (including A-Shares and debt instruments) issued by PRC tax resident enterprises. Having consulted a professional and independent tax adviser, the Manager currently does not make any capital gains tax provision on the gross unrealised and realised capital gains derived from trading of PRC securities by the Sub-Fund. However, the Manager reserves the right to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future.

There is possibility of the PRC tax rules, regulations and practice being changed and taxes being applied retrospectively. There is no assurance that current tax concessions and exemptions will not be abolished in the future. As such, there is a risk that the Sub-Fund may have tax liabilities which were not provided for, which may potentially cause substantial loss to the Sub-Fund. The Manager will closely monitor any further guidance by the relevant PRC tax authorities and adjust the tax provision policy of the Sub-Fund accordingly.

If the Manager decides to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future, the actual applicable tax rate imposed or the actual amount of tax liability assessed by PRC tax authorities may differ from such capital gains tax provision made by the Manager and may change from time to time.

Investors should note that if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is more than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, the Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund may decrease more than anticipated as the Sub-Fund will, directly or indirectly, have to bear the additional tax liabilities. In this case, the additional tax liabilities will only impact units in issue at the relevant time, and the then existing investors and subsequent investors will be disadvantaged as such investors will bear, through the Sub-Fund, a disproportionately higher amount of tax liabilities as compared to that borne at the time of investment in such Sub-Fund.

On the other hand, if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is less than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, so that there is an excess in the tax provision amount, investors who have realised the units before the PRC tax authorities' ruling or guidance in this respect will be disadvantaged as they would have borne the loss from the overprovision and will not be entitled to or have any right to claim any part of such overprovision. In this case, the then existing and new investors may benefit if the difference between the capital gains tax provision and the actual applicable tax rate or liability can be returned to the account of the Sub-Fund as assets thereof. Investors will be advantaged or disadvantaged depending on the final tax liabilities, the level of capital gains tax provision and timing of their subscription or realisation.

(m) Risks associated with investment in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes

- (i) Legal and regulatory risk – The Sub-Fund may invest in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes which aim to achieve mutual stock market access between Mainland China and Hong Kong such as Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect. The relevant rules and regulations will be subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect.
- (ii) Trading risks – Trading in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes is subject to quota limitations, operational risks, risks arising from differences in trading days and restrictions on selling imposed by front-end monitoring and recalling of eligible stocks. In such events, the Sub-Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective could be negatively affected, which may adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund and investors may as a result suffer loss.
- (iii) Investor Compensation Fund – Further, the Sub-Fund's investments through such programmes is not covered by China Securities Investor Protection Fund and may not be covered by Hong Kong's Investor Compensation Fund. Therefore the Sub-Fund is exposed to the risks of default of the broker(s) it engages in its trading in China A-shares through the programmes.
- (iv) Suspension risk – Each of Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, Shanghai Stock Exchange (SSE) and Shenzhen Stock Exchange (SZSE) (as appropriate) reserves the right to suspend the Northbound Shanghai Trading Link or Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and/or Southbound trading if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator would be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension in the trading through a programme is effected, the Sub-Fund's ability to invest in China A-shares or access the PRC market through such programme will be adversely affected.
- (v) Clearing and settlement risk – The Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (HKSCC) and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited (ChinaClear) have established the clearing links and each is a participant of each other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-boundary trades. For cross-boundary trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

As the central counterparty of the securities market in Mainland China, ChinaClear operates a comprehensive network of clearing, settlement and stock holding infrastructure. ChinaClear has established a risk management framework and measures that are approved and supervised by the CSRC. The chances of ChinaClear default are considered to be remote.

Should the remote event of ChinaClear default occur and ChinaClear be declared as a defaulter, HKSCC's liabilities in Northbound trades under its market contracts with clearing participants will be limited to assisting clearing participants in pursuing their claims against ChinaClear. HKSCC will in good faith, seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from ChinaClear through available legal channels or through ChinaClear's liquidation. In that event, the Sub-Fund may suffer delay in the recovery process or may not be able to fully recover its losses from ChinaClear.

(vi) Participation in corporate actions and shareholders' meetings – HKSCC will keep Central Clearing and Settlement System (CCASS) participants informed of corporate actions of SSE securities and SZSE securities. Where the articles of association of a listed company do not prohibit the appointment of proxy/multiple proxies by its shareholder, HKSCC will make arrangements to appoint one or more investors as its proxies or representatives to attend shareholders' meetings when instructed. Further, investors (with holdings reaching the thresholds required under the Mainland China regulations and the articles of associations of listed companies) may, through their CCASS participants, pass on proposed resolutions to listed companies via HKSCC under the CCASS rules. HKSCC will pass on such resolutions to the companies as shareholder on record if so permitted under the relevant regulations and requirements. Hong Kong and overseas investors (including the Sub-Fund) will need to comply with the arrangement and deadline specified by their respective brokers or custodians (i.e. CCASS participants). The time for them to take actions for some types of corporate actions of SSE securities and SZSE securities may be very short. Therefore, the Sub-Fund may not be able to participate in some corporate actions in a timely manner.

(n) Risks associated with financial derivative instruments

The Sub-Fund may utilize financial derivative instruments for the purposes of hedging. Financial derivative instruments include instruments and contracts the value of which is linked to one or more underlying securities, financial benchmarks or indices. Derivatives may allow an investor to hedge or speculate upon the price movements of a particular security, financial benchmark or index. Therefore, many of the risks applicable to trading the assets of the Sub-Fund may also be applicable to derivatives trading. However, there are a number of other risks associated with derivatives trading. For example, because many derivatives provide significantly more market exposure than the money paid or deposited when the transaction is entered into, a relatively small adverse market movement can result not only in the loss of the entire investment, but may also expose the Sub-Fund to the possibility of a loss exceeding the original amount invested.

Other risks inherent in the use of derivatives include, but are not limited to (a) the dependence on the Manager's ability to correctly predict the direction of interest rates, currencies exchange rates and securities prices; (b) the imperfect correlation between the returns of the derivative instruments used for hedging and the returns of the securities they hedge; (c) the fact that skills needed to use these strategies are different from those needed to select portfolio securities; (d) the possible absence of a liquid secondary market for any particular derivative instrument at any time; (e) the default of the counterparty on the terms of the derivative contract; (f) the risk of mispricing or improper valuation of derivatives; and (g) the risk of higher volatility of the returns as derivatives usually have a leverage component.

(o) Pricing Adjustments Risk (*This risk factor may be applicable from 8 January 2022.*)

Subscriptions or realisations may dilute the Sub-Fund's assets due to dealing and other costs associated with the trading of underlying securities. In order to counter this impact, adjustment of prices (including swing pricing) may be adopted to protect the interests of the Unitholders. Consequently, investors may subscribe (realise) at a higher Issue Price (lower Realisation Price). Investors should note that the occurrence of events which may trigger adjustment of prices is not predictable. It is not possible to accurately predict how frequent such adjustments of prices will need to be made. Adjustments may be greater than or less than the actual charges incurred. Investors should also be aware that adjustment of prices may not always, or fully, prevent the dilution of the Sub-Fund's assets.

THE FOREGOING RISK FACTORS DO NOT PURPORT TO BE A COMPLETE EXPLANATION OF ALL THE RISKS INVOLVED IN THIS OFFERING. POTENTIAL INVESTORS MUST READ THE ENTIRE EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM AND MUST CONSULT THEIR OWN PROFESSIONAL ADVISERS, BEFORE DECIDING TO INVEST IN THE SUB-FUND.

Appendix II

Introduction

The second Sub-Fund of the Fund is Principal Sustainable Asian Allocation Fund.

Investment Objectives and Policies

The Sub-Fund will primarily (i.e. at least 70% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value) invest in a diversified range of assets and securities (including equities, equity related securities and debt securities) of companies and issuers in Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) which are considered to be outperforming their peers with respect to sustainability performance based on environmental, social and governance ("ESG") factors ("ESG leaders") as well as exchange traded funds ("ETF") and collective investment schemes ("CIS"), which primarily invest in equity or debt securities and companies or issuers that maintain better ESG profiles than their corresponding traditional counterparts (collectively "ESG-focused ETF/CIS"), and provide capital growth and income over medium to long term.

The Sub-Fund aims to maintain a minimum of 70% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value invested in (i) equity and equity related securities and/or (ii) debt securities issued by ESG leaders as well as ESG-focused ETF/CIS. The Sub-Fund adopts a dynamic asset allocation strategy, and may invest up to 85% of its latest Net Asset Value in either equities or debt securities. The aggregate investment of the Sub-Fund's investment in ETF and CIS (including ESG-focused ETF/CIS) will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.

ESG criteria

The Manager adopts a best-in-class strategy under which the Manager will screen all securities investable by the Sub-Fund (including ETF and CIS) with the aim of identifying ESG leaders and ESG-focused ETF/CIS.

The Manager will assign ESG scorings on potential companies/issuers by using a proprietary ESG methodology. Companies/issuers which are in the higher Quartile 1 or 2 within their respective sectors based on ESG scores as ranked by the Manager's internal rating system, or have a minimum MSCI ESG rating of BBB will be considered to be ESG leaders. The ESG scores are measured through the use of proprietary research and ESG data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI). The ESG scores from the Manager's internal rating system represent the Manager's ESG view based on key sustainability risks (i.e. climate change, human capital, corporate governance on ESG matters, etc.) associated with the specific companies/issuers. In order to calculate the ESG score of a potential company/issuer, the Manager will first identify the material risks and opportunities factors of the potential company/issuer based on its industry or sector which are spread across Environmental, Social and Governance categories ("ESG risks/opportunities factor(s)"). The weights assigned to each sector-specific ESG risks/opportunities factor will vary based on its contribution to making positive ESG impact. Governance is an important consideration for all institutions, and it is the one category that is universally applicable across all sectors. A potential company/issuer's exposure to each of the identified ESG risks/opportunities factor will be ranked against its peers and such level of exposure is translated into an underlying score. For each potential company/issuer, a weighted average score will be calculated based on the underlying scores and weights of the ESG risks/opportunities factors identified. The higher the scores a potential company/issuer receives for each of the ESG risks/opportunities factors, the higher the overall ESG score of a potential company/issuer will be.

The Manager supplements the ESG scores with qualitative assessment. In the event that ESG data are not available or comprehensive, the Manager would provide a subjective qualification of the company's/issuer's ESG outlook, based on case studies, publicly available information, company visits and relevant assessment reports. Companies/issuers demonstrating strong or improving ESG fundamentals or a propensity to address ESG issues, e.g. whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, would be favoured over companies/issuers with deteriorating ESG outlook. As a result of all of the above ESG criteria for screening, except for ETF and CIS, it is expected that the size of the investment universe of the Sub-Fund will be reduced by about 20% to 50% in terms of number of companies/issuers. The Manager will then apply its own internal analysis based on fundamental analysis and valuation approach to select securities from the eligible investment universe. The Sub-Fund will not invest in companies deriving majority of its revenue from "sin sectors" that include tobacco and military weapons and will also exclude companies deemed to have governance concerns.

ESG-focused ETF/CIS will be identified by using the Manager's internal screening process based upon the stated objective of the ETFs or CIS. For examples, ESG-focused ETFs will be the ones which track ESG-oriented indices; and ESG-focused CIS would be the ones which are benchmarked against ESG indices. The Manager will also utilize an internal screening process to evaluate ETFs and CIS to determine if their investment approach is consistent with the Manager's ESG principles and demonstrates assessment or consideration of certain qualities which the Manager considers are aligned with the best-in-class strategy which aims to select ESG leaders.

Up to 30% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value may be invested in (a) equities and debt securities of companies and issuers and ETF/CIS (i) outside the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG leaders (e.g. companies/issuers not ranked in Quartile 1 or 2 or a minimum of MSCI ESG Rating of BBB but, demonstrating improving sustainability attributes, or whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, or green/sustainable financing instruments such as green bonds or sustainability linked bonds, or securities

issued by companies in the green sector such as renewable companies), (b) ETF/CIS which may not track an ESG index or have an ESG approach but demonstrates a minimum MSCI ESG Rating of BBB equivalent attributes upon Manager’s internal assessment based on the relevant underlying investments, and/or (c) cash and cash equivalents.

Target asset allocation

The target ranges of asset allocation of the Sub-Fund are as follows:-

Asset Type	Range (of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value)
Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) equities (including ETF/CIS which invest primarily in equities)	Up to 85% but, the aggregate investment in ETF/CIS will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value
Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) debt securities (including, but not limited to, sovereign, quasi-sovereign, agency, corporate bonds, floating rate notes, bills, commercial papers, certificate of deposit, and debt instruments with loss-absorption features, which may be denominated in USD and/or other currencies; as well as ETF/CIS which invest primarily in debt securities)	Up to 85% but, the aggregate investment in ETF/CIS will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value
Cash and cash equivalents	Up to 30%

The asset allocation of the Sub-Fund will change according to the Sub-Delegate of the Manager’s views of fundamental economic and market conditions and investment trends across the globe, taking into consideration factors such as liquidity, costs, timing of execution, relative attractiveness of asset classes, securities available in the market and development across the ESG landscape.

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 40% of its Net Asset Value in debt securities rated below investment grade (i.e. rated BB+ or below by Standard & Poor’s or comparable ratings by Moody’s Investors Services or Fitch Ratings) or in the case the credit rating is designated/assigned by a PRC credit rating agency, A+ and below, or unrated. For the purpose of the Sub-Fund, “unrated debt securities” is defined as debt securities which neither the debt securities nor their issuers have a credit rating. While these credit ratings provided by the relevant rating agencies serve as a point of reference, the Sub-Delegate of the Manager will conduct its own assessment on the credit quality based on various factors, such as leverage level, operating margin, return on capital, interest coverage, operating cash flows, industry outlook, competitive position in the market and corporate governance.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in debt securities issued and/or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer (including its government, public or local authority) which is below investment grade.

These investments may be denominated in various currencies. The Sub-Fund will not aim to focus its investments on any single country or market capitalisation. However, investments in any country, the Asia Pacific region or market capitalisation may be concentrated, depending on the Manager’s Sub-Delegate’s assessment of the market conditions at different times.

The Sub-Fund may from time to time invest less than 30% of its Net Asset Value in RMB-denominated debt securities and equity securities issued in the PRC, including China A-shares via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or indirectly through all eligible instruments, the Qualified Foreign Investor (“QFI”) regime, the China interbank bond market direct access program and/or China Hong Kong Bond Connect, as well as urban investment bonds which are debt instruments issued by local government financing vehicles (“LGFVs”). These LGFVs are separate legal entities established by local governments and/or their affiliates to raise financing for public welfare investment or infrastructure projects.

The Sub-Fund may invest less than 30% of its Net Asset Value in listed real estate investment trusts (“REITs”).

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in collateralized and/or securitized products such as asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in debt instruments with loss absorption features, which may include instruments classified as Additional Tier 1/Tier 2 capital instruments, contingent convertible bonds (“CoCos”), non-preferred senior bonds which may also be known as Tier 3 bonds and other instruments eligible to count as loss-absorbing capacity under the resolution regime for financial institution, in compliance with its investment policy and limits. These instruments may be subject to contingent write-down or contingent conversion to equity on the occurrence of trigger event(s).

The Sub-Delegate of the Manager seeks to actively manage the Sub-Fund with reference to the asset allocation of 50% MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Index + 50% ICE BofA Merrill Lynch Asian Dollar Index (“Benchmark”), while seeking to achieve an ESG score greater than that of the Benchmark. The Sub-Delegate of the Manager will, when selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, reference the Benchmark as the Benchmark constituents best represent the characteristics the Sub-Fund is seeking to gain exposure to. However, the Sub-Fund may invest in companies that are not included in the Benchmark. The Benchmark is not an index which integrates ESG considerations.

The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes.

The Sub-Fund may employ currency management and hedging techniques which includes active management of currency hedging decisions on the Sub-Fund's portfolio.

Additional Information about the Sub-Fund

With effective from 1 January 2022, additional information in relation to the Sub-Fund such as its ESG focus, due diligence on the underlying assets and sources and processing of ESG data, are available at the Manager's website (www.principal.com.hk) or at the offices of the Manager during normal working hours. This website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

Charges and Expenses

Management Fees

The Manager is entitled to receive in arrears a monthly management fee in relation to the Sub-Fund, accrued on and calculated as at each Dealing Day, at the following current rates (per annum of the Net Asset Value of such class of Units in the Sub-Fund):-

- Accumulation Class Units – Retail: 1.25%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Retail: 1.25%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Retail: 1.25%
- Accumulation Class Units – Institutional: 0.65%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Institutional: 0.65%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Institutional: 0.65%
- Accumulation Class Units – Retirement: 0.85%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Retirement: 0.85%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Retirement: 0.85%

The Manager is also entitled to receive a preliminary charge on the issue of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 5% of the Initial Offer Price or Issue Price, as the case may be, of such Units.

On realisation of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is also entitled to receive a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price of such Units.

On switching of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is entitled to receive a conversion charge on the conversion of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 1% of the Issue Price per Unit of the New Class.

Trustee Fees

The Trustee is entitled to receive a trustee fee in relation to the Sub-Fund calculated and accrued as at each Dealing Day and payable monthly in arrears, equal to a percentage of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund but subject to a minimum fee of USD15,000 per annum in relation to the Sub-Fund.

The current rate of the trustee and administration fee in relation to the Sub-Fund is 0.3% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

In addition, the Trustee is entitled to receive a valuation fee and an annual registrar fee of USD2,000 payable on a pro-rata basis at the end of each month.

General

The Sub-Fund will bear the costs set out in the Trust Deed which are directly attributable to it. Where such costs are not directly attributable to a particular Sub-Fund, each Sub-Fund will bear such costs in proportion to its respective Net Asset Value.

The Issue Price and Realisation Price of Units of the Sub-Fund may reflect an allowance as provided under the section above headed "Anti-Dilution Pricing Adjustment Mechanism (Swing Pricing)".

The costs of establishment of this Sub-Fund are approximately US\$80,000. Such costs will be borne by the Sub-Fund and amortised over a period of 5 years.

Classes of Units

The Manager intends to offer "Retail" Class Units, "Institutional" Class Units and "Retirement" Class Units, which may each be denominated in HKD, USD or RMB (hedged), with various dividend policies as indicated by "Accumulation", "Income" or "Income Plus" in their names. The classes of Units with "Retail" in their names are offered to retail investors. The classes of Units with

“Institutional” in their names are offered to institutional investors only. The classes of Units with “Retirement” in their names are offered to investors of distributor(s) appointed specifically for the purpose of distributing the relevant classes of Units only. The Manager may in the future determine to offer other class(es) of Units, of such currencies and features as may be determined by the Manager from time to time, pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Deed.

Subscription of Units

Initial Offer Price

The available classes of Units will be initially offered at the following Initial Offer Price (and will be quoted as being inclusive of preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any)):

- For classes denominated in USD: USD10
- For classes denominated in HKD: HKD10
- For classes denominated in RMB: RMB10

Issues of Units

Units will be available for subscription on each Dealing Day. Subscriptions received by the Manager prior to 4:00 p.m. (Hong Kong time) (the “**Dealing Deadline**”) on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Where subscriptions are received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day, they will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Subsequent to the initial issue, the Issue Price of Units of the Sub-Fund on a Dealing Day will be calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class of the Sub-Fund as at the close of business in the last relevant market to close on that Dealing Day (the “**Valuation Point**”) and will be quoted as being inclusive of a preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any). Please refer to the above section “Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the calculation of the Issue Price.

Subscription and Payment Procedure

Investors should refer to the above section “Purchase of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the subscription and payment procedures.

Minimum Investment and Preliminary Charge

In respect of the classes of Units with “Retail” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund are US\$1,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$5,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB5,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

In respect of the classes of Units with “Institutional” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$1,000,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$10,000,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB10,000,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

In respect of the classes of Units with “Retirement” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$10,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$50,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB50,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

The Manager, at its discretion, is entitled to a preliminary charge of up to 5% of the Initial Offer Price or Issue Price as the case may be, of each Unit. The Manager may re-allow or pay all or part of the preliminary charge (if any) (and any other fees it receives) to recognised intermediaries or such other persons as the Manager may at its absolute discretion determine.

The Manager has an absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any subscription for Units. In the event that a subscription is rejected, subscription monies will be returned without interest by cheque through the post at the risk of the person(s) entitled thereto. No Units in the Sub-Fund will be issued where the determination of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund is suspended (for details see “**Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value**” above).

Realisation of Units

Subject as mentioned below, any Unitholder may realise the Unitholder’s Units on any Dealing Day in whole or in part. The Manager may levy a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price per Unit.

Investors should refer to the above section “Realisation of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the realisation procedures. A realisation request received by the Manager prior to the Dealing Deadline on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Realisation requests received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Units realised on a Dealing Day will be realised at the Realisation Price calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class of the Sub-Fund as at the Valuation Point on that Dealing Day. Please refer to the above section “Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the calculation of the Realisation Price. **If at any time during the period from the time as at which the Realisation Price is calculated and the time at which realisation monies are converted out of any other currency into the base currency of the Sub-Fund there is a devaluation or depreciation of that currency, the amount payable to any relevant realising Unitholder may be reduced as the Manager considers appropriate to take account of the effect of that devaluation or depreciation.**

Subject to the respective realising Unitholder’s prior consent having been obtained, the Manager has a discretion to effect a realisation payment to any or all realising Unitholders in specie or in kind rather than in cash. The circumstances in which the Manager envisages exercising this discretion include, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, a situation where substantial realisation requests are received by the Sub-Fund which will make it impracticable to realise the underlying securities in order to fund the realisation payments. In making realisation payments in specie or in kind, the Manager will use the same valuation procedures used in determining the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (see “Valuation” above) when determining the value to be attributed to the relevant securities to be transferred or assigned or otherwise made available to the realising Unitholders. Realising Unitholders will receive securities of a value equal to the realisation payment to which they would otherwise be entitled. Realising Unitholders receiving the realisation payment in specie or in kind will be responsible for all custody and other costs involved in changing the ownership of the relevant securities from the Sub-Fund to the realising Unitholder and for all ongoing custody costs in respect of such securities.

Dividend Policy

Accumulation Class Units

For Accumulation Class Units, the Manager at present does not intend to make distributions in respect of such Units, and any income received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units will be reinvested in the Sub-Fund and reflected in the price of such Units.

Income Class Units

For Income Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than any realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. However, this is not a guarantee that such distributions will be made or that there will be a target level of income distribution for the Sub-Fund. The level and frequency of the income distributed by the Sub-Fund does not necessarily indicate the total return and income of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager intends to adopt a mechanism to smooth out any fluctuation in the level of distributions in respect of the Income Class Units of the Sub-Fund in each annual distribution cycle (i.e. from 1 July to 30 June of each year). Generally, the mechanism is to reserve an amount of income from the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund during periods when the income received from the underlying assets are higher than the expected annualized dividend yield. In subsequent periods when the income from the underlying assets are lower than the expected annualized dividend yield, the income reserved from the previous periods may be utilised as dividends payments for the Sub-Fund. However, each dividend payment of the Sub-Fund will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund (including earning results and dividend announcements of the underlying stocks). Accordingly, where there is a significant decline in the market in a subsequent period, notwithstanding income from the earlier periods has been reserved, the level of dividend payments in subsequent periods may be lower than the level of dividend payments in the preceding periods in the annual distribution cycle. In the worst case scenario, the Manager may determine that no dividends payments will be made during subsequent periods of the annual distribution cycle. Accordingly, there is no guarantee that the level of dividend payments throughout the annual distribution cycle will be maintained at the same or similar level and there is no guarantee of regular distributions by the Sub-Fund.

The Manager may, in accordance with Clause 19.5 of the Trust Deed of the Fund, at its discretion determine to pay dividend out of gross income while deducting all or any part of the fees as well as fund expenses from the capital of the Sub-Fund. In this regard, the fees as well as the fund expenses are all or partly paid out of capital resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Sub-Fund and therefore the Sub-Fund would be considered to be effectively paying dividends out of capital.

However, the Manager may determine at its absolute discretion that no distribution shall be made (whether by way of interim distribution or final distribution) in respect of the Income Class Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund’s underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in the relevant class currency, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

The Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend paid out of capital.

Investors should note that payment of dividend effectively out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends effectively out of the capital of the Income Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Income Plus Class Units

For Income Plus Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. It is intended, although not guaranteed, that Income Plus Class Units will distribute a set level of net income (the “**Target Income**”) determined by the Manager on a regular basis. In order to calculate the Target Income, the Manager and/or its delegates will, on a best efforts basis, calculate the amount of net income to be received by the Sub-Fund over the course of the accounting period and calculate a prorated amount to be distributed to the Income Plus Class Units on each distribution date. The levels of Target Income will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund as well as industry peer data relevant to the Sub-Fund. In the event that the pro rata net income attributable to the Income Plus Class Units is less than the Target Income at the distribution date, the Manager may, in its absolute discretion, pay dividend out of the capital of such Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund’s underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in the relevant class currency, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

Investors should note that payment of dividend out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Plus Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends out of capital of the Income Plus Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Plus Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Subject to prior approval of the SFC (if required), the Manager may amend the above-mentioned dividend policy in the future by giving the affected Unitholders not less than one (1) month's notice of such change.

The composition of the dividends (i.e. the relative amounts paid out of (i) net distribution income and (ii) capital or effectively paid out of capital) for the last 12 months for the Income Class Units and Income Plus Class Units are available from the Manager on request and are also available from the website www.principal.com.hk. The website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

Risk Factors

The Sub-Fund is subject to market fluctuations and to the risks inherent in all investments. The price of Units and the income from them may go down as well as up.

Investors' attention is drawn to the following risk factors:

The performance of the Sub-Fund is subject to a number of risk factors, including those set out below:

- (a) General investment risk – The Sub-Fund's investment portfolio may fall in value due to any of the key risk factors below and therefore your investment in the Sub-Fund may suffer losses. There is no guarantee of the repayment of principal.
- (b) ESG investment policy risk – The use of ESG criteria as described under the "Investment Objectives and Policies" section above may affect the Sub-Fund's investment performance and, as such, the Sub-Fund may perform differently compared to similar funds that do not use such criteria. For instance, ESG criteria used in the Sub-Fund's investment policy may result in the Sub-Fund forgoing opportunities to buy certain securities when it might otherwise be advantageous to do so, and/or selling securities due to such securities no longer comply with the Sub-Fund's ESG criteria when it might be disadvantageous to do so. As such, the application of ESG criteria may restrict the ability of the Sub-Fund to acquire or dispose of its investments at a price and time that it wishes to do so and may therefore result in a loss to the Sub-Fund.

The use of ESG criteria may also result in the Sub-Fund being concentrated in companies with a focus on ESG criteria and its value may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments.

The selection of securities may involve the subjective judgement of the Manager's sub-delegates. There is also a lack of standardised taxonomy of ESG criteria evaluation methodology and the way in which different funds apply such ESG criteria may vary.

The Manager and the Manager's sub-delegates' ESG assessment takes into account ESG data and research from external data providers, which may be incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable. As a result, there is a risk associated with the assessment of a security or issuer based on such information or data.

- (c) Political, economic and social risks – All financial markets may at times be adversely affected by changes in political, economic and social conditions.
- (d) Emerging markets – Certain countries in which the Sub-Fund may invest are considered as emerging markets. As emerging markets tend to be more volatile than developed markets, any holdings in emerging markets are exposed to higher levels of market risk. Holdings in emerging markets are also exposed to special considerations not typically associated with investment in more developed markets, such as liquidity risks, currency risks/control, political and economic uncertainties, legal and taxation risks, settlement risks, custody risk and the likelihood of a high degree of volatility. The securities markets of some of the emerging countries in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested are not yet fully developed which may, in some circumstances, lead to a potential lack of liquidity. Accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards in some of the emerging markets in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested may be less vigorous than international standards. As a result, certain material disclosures may not be made by some companies.
- (e) Currency risk – The performance of the Sub-Fund may be affected by movements in the exchange rate between the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are held and the base currency of the Sub-Fund.

The Sub-Fund will have exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates where it invests directly or indirectly in securities denominated in currencies other than US dollars. Also, a class of Units may be designated in a currency other than the base currency of the Sub-Fund. The Sub-Fund may, in part, seek to offset the risks associated with such exposure through foreign exchange transactions. The markets in which foreign exchange transactions are effected are highly volatile, highly specialised and highly technical. Significant changes, including changes in liquidity and prices, can occur in such markets within very short periods of time, often within minutes. Foreign exchange trading risks which may unfavourably affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund include, but are not limited to, exchange rate risk, interest rate risk and potential interference by foreign governments through regulation of local exchange markets, foreign investment, or particular transactions in foreign currency.

- (f) Diversification risk – The Sub-Fund will invest in the Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) region. Although the Sub-Fund's portfolio will be well diversified in terms of the number of holdings, investors should be aware that the Sub-Fund is likely to be more volatile than a broad-based fund, such as a global mixed-assets fund, as it is more susceptible to fluctuations in value resulting from adverse conditions in market or in regions in which they invest.

- (g) Equity market risk – The Sub-Fund’s investments are subject to the risks inherent in all securities, including the fact that the value of holdings may go down as well as up due to various factors, such as changes in investment sentiment, political and economic conditions and issuer-specific factors. In particular, dividend yields from the Sub-Fund’s investments may fluctuate up or down as a result of changes in the dividend policy of the underlying companies in which the Sub-Fund is invested. Such changes will impact on the level of dividends available for distribution by the Sub-Fund.
- (h) Concentration risk – The Sub-Fund’s investments may be concentrated in the markets of Asia Pacific (ex-Japan) and the investment performance is sensitive to movements in these markets. Therefore, the performance of the Sub-Fund may differ significantly in direction and degree from the overall global stock and bond market performance. The value of the Sub-Fund may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments. The value of the Sub-Fund may be more susceptible to adverse economic, political, policy, foreign exchange, liquidity, tax, legal or regulatory event affecting the relevant markets. As a result, the Sub-Fund/investors may be adversely impacted.
- (i) Risk associated with small-capitalisation/mid-capitalisation companies – The stock of small-capitalisation/mid-capitalisation companies may have lower liquidity and their prices are more volatile to adverse economic developments than those of larger capitalisation companies in general.
- (j) Risks associated with debt securities –
- (i) Credit/Counterparty risk – The Sub-Fund is exposed to the credit/default risk of issuers of the debt securities that the Sub-Fund may invest in.
- (ii) Interest rate risk – Investment in the Sub-Fund is subject to interest rate risk. In general, the prices of debt securities rise when interest rates fall, whilst their prices fall when interest rates rise.
- (iii) Volatility and liquidity risk – The debt securities in certain markets in Asia may be subject to higher volatility and lower liquidity compared to more developed markets. The prices of securities traded in such markets may be subject to fluctuations. The bid and offer spreads of the price of such investments may be large and the Sub-Fund may incur significant trading costs.
- (iv) Downgrading risk – The credit rating of a debt instrument or its issuer may subsequently be downgraded. In the event of such downgrading, the value of the fund may be adversely affected. The Manager may or may not be able to dispose of the debt instruments that are being downgraded.
- (v) Risk associated with debt securities rated below investment grade or unrated – The Sub-Fund may invest in debt securities rated below investment grade (i.e. rated BB+ or below by Standard & Poor’s or comparable ratings by Moody’s Investors Services or Fitch Ratings in the case where the credit rating is designated/assigned by an internationally recognised credit agency or in the case the credit rating is designated/assigned by a PRC credit rating agency, A+ and below) or unrated. Such securities are generally subject to lower liquidity, higher volatility and greater risk of loss of principal and interest than high-rated debt securities.
- (vi) Sovereign debt risk – The Sub-Fund’s investment in securities issued or guaranteed by governments may be exposed to political, social and economic risks. In adverse situations, the sovereign issuers may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due or may request the Sub-Fund to participate in restructuring such debts. The Sub-Fund may suffer significant losses when there is a default of sovereign debt issuers.
- (vii) Risks associated with collateralised and/or securitised products – The Sub-Fund invests in asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities which may be highly illiquid and prone to substantial price volatility. These instruments may be subject to greater credit, liquidity and interest rate risk compared to other debt securities. They are often exposed to extension and prepayment risks and risks that the payment obligations relating to the underlying assets are not met, which may adversely impact the returns of the securities.
- (viii) Valuation risk – Valuation of the Sub-Fund’s investments may involve uncertainties and judgmental determinations. If such valuation turns out to be incorrect, this may affect the Net Asset Value calculation of the Sub-Fund.
- (ix) Credit rating risk – Credit ratings assigned by rating agencies are subject to limitations and do not guarantee the creditworthiness of the security and/or issuer at all times.
- (x) Credit rating agency risk – The credit appraisal system in the Mainland and the rating methodologies employed in the Mainland may be different from those employed in other markets. Credit ratings given by Mainland rating agencies may therefore not be directly comparable with those given by other international rating agencies.
- (k) Liquidity risk – The Sub-Fund may invest in instruments where the volume of transactions may fluctuate significantly depending on market sentiment. There is a risk that investments made by the Sub-Fund may become less liquid in response to market developments or adverse investor perceptions. In extreme market situations, there may be no willing buyer and the investments cannot be readily sold at the desired time or price, and the Sub-Fund may have to accept a lower price to sell the investments or may not be able to sell the investments at all. An inability to sell a portfolio position can adversely

affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund or prevent the Sub-Fund from being able to take advantage of other investment opportunities.

Liquidity risk also includes the risk that the Sub-Fund will not be able to pay realisation proceeds within the allowable time period because of unusual market conditions, an unusually high volume of realisation requests, or other uncontrollable factors. To meet realisation requests, the Sub-Fund may be forced to sell investments, at an unfavourable time and/or conditions.

- (l) Custodial risk – Custodians or sub-custodians may be appointed in local markets for the purpose of safekeeping assets in those markets. Where the Sub-Fund invests in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems are not fully developed, the assets of the Sub-Fund may be exposed to custodial risk. In case of liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a custodian or sub-custodian, the Sub-Fund may take a longer time to recover its assets or, in extreme cases, be unable to recover its assets. The costs borne by the Sub-Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will be generally higher than in an organized securities market, which may adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund and investors may as a result suffer loss.

- (m) Risks associated with investments/exposure to RMB currency and/or Mainland China

- (i) RMB currency and conversion risks – RMB is currently not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and restrictions. Non-RMB based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investors' base currencies (for example HKD) will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of investor's investment in the Sub-Fund.

Although offshore RMB (CNH) and onshore RMB (CNY) are the same currency, they trade at different rates. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of realisations and/or distribution payment in RMB may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to RMB.

- (ii) PRC tax risk with respect to capital gains – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the potential tax liability for capital gains arising from disposal of PRC securities (including A-Shares and debt instruments) issued by PRC tax resident enterprises. Having consulted a professional and independent tax adviser, the Manager currently does not make any capital gains tax provision on the gross unrealised and realised capital gains derived from trading of PRC securities by the Sub-Fund. However, the Manager reserves the right to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future.

There is possibility of the PRC tax rules, regulations and practice being changed and taxes being applied retrospectively. There is no assurance that current tax concessions and exemptions will not be abolished in the future. As such, there is a risk that the Sub-Fund may have tax liabilities which were not provided for, which may potentially cause substantial loss to the Sub-Fund. The Manager will closely monitor any further guidance by the relevant PRC tax authorities and adjust the tax provision policy of the Sub-Fund accordingly.

If the Manager decides to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future, the actual applicable tax rate imposed or the actual amount of tax liability assessed by PRC tax authorities may differ from such capital gains tax provision made by the Manager and may change from time to time.

Investors should note that if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is more than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, the Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund may decrease more than anticipated as the Sub-Fund will, directly or indirectly, have to bear the additional tax liabilities. In this case, the additional tax liabilities will only impact units in issue at the relevant time, and the then existing investors and subsequent investors will be disadvantaged as such investors will bear, through the Sub-Fund, a disproportionately higher amount of tax liabilities as compared to that borne at the time of investment in such Sub-Fund.

On the other hand, if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is less than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, so that there is an excess in the tax provision amount, investors who have realised the units before the PRC tax authorities' ruling or guidance in this respect will be disadvantaged as they would have borne the loss from the overprovision and will not be entitled to or have any right to claim any part of such overprovision. In this case, the then existing and new investors may benefit if the difference between the capital gains tax provision and the actual applicable tax rate or liability can be returned to the account of the Sub-Fund as assets thereof. Investors will be advantaged or disadvantaged depending on the final tax liabilities, the level of capital gains tax provision and timing of their subscription or realisation.

- (n) Risks associated with investment in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes

- (i) Legal and regulatory risk – The Sub-Fund may invest in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes which aim to achieve mutual stock market access between Mainland China and Hong Kong such as Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect. The relevant rules and regulations will be subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect.

- (ii) Trading risks – Trading in China A-Shares through Stock Connect programmes is subject to quota limitations, operational risks, risks arising from differences in trading days and restrictions on selling imposed by front-end monitoring and recalling of eligible stocks. In such events, the Sub-Fund’s ability to achieve its investment objective could be negatively affected, which may adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund and investors may as a result suffer loss.
- (iii) Investor Compensation Fund – Further, the Sub-Fund’s investments through such programmes is not covered by China Securities Investor Protection Fund and may not be covered by Hong Kong’s Investor Compensation Fund. Therefore the Sub-Fund is exposed to the risks of default of the broker(s) it engages in its trading in China A-shares through the programmes.
- (iv) Suspension risk – Each of Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, Shanghai Stock Exchange (SSE) and Shenzhen Stock Exchange (SZSE) (as appropriate) reserves the right to suspend the Northbound Shanghai Trading Link or Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and/or Southbound trading if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator would be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension in the trading through a programme is effected, the Sub-Fund’s ability to invest in China A-shares or access the PRC market through such programme will be adversely affected.
- (v) Clearing and settlement risk – The Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (HKSCC) and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited (ChinaClear) have established the clearing links and each is a participant of each other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-boundary trades. For cross-boundary trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

As the central counterparty of the securities market in Mainland China, ChinaClear operates a comprehensive network of clearing, settlement and stock holding infrastructure. ChinaClear has established a risk management framework and measures that are approved and supervised by the CSRC. The chances of ChinaClear default are considered to be remote.

Should the remote event of ChinaClear default occur and ChinaClear be declared as a defaulter, HKSCC’s liabilities in Northbound trades under its market contracts with clearing participants will be limited to assisting clearing participants in pursuing their claims against ChinaClear. HKSCC will in good faith, seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from ChinaClear through available legal channels or through ChinaClear’s liquidation. In that event, the Sub-Fund may suffer delay in the recovery process or may not be able to fully recover its losses from ChinaClear.

- (vi) Participation in corporate actions and shareholders’ meetings – HKSCC will keep Central Clearing and Settlement System (CCASS) participants informed of corporate actions of SSE securities and SZSE securities. Where the articles of association of a listed company do not prohibit the appointment of proxy/multiple proxies by its shareholder, HKSCC will make arrangements to appoint one or more investors as its proxies or representatives to attend shareholders’ meetings when instructed. Further, investors (with holdings reaching the thresholds required under the Mainland China regulations and the articles of associations of listed companies) may, through their CCASS participants, pass on proposed resolutions to listed companies via HKSCC under the CCASS rules. HKSCC will pass on such resolutions to the companies as shareholder on record if so permitted under the relevant regulations and requirements. Hong Kong and overseas investors (including the Sub-Fund) will need to comply with the arrangement and deadline specified by their respective brokers or custodians (i.e. CCASS participants). The time for them to take actions for some types of corporate actions of SSE securities and SZSE securities may be very short. Therefore, the Sub-Fund may not be able to participate in some corporate actions in a timely manner.
- (o) Risks associated with urban investment bonds – Urban investment bonds are issued by local government financing vehicles (“LGFVs”), such bonds are typically not guaranteed by local governments or the central government of the Mainland. In the event that the LGFVs default on payment of principal or interest of the urban investment bonds, the Sub-Fund could suffer substantial loss and the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund could be adversely affected.
- (p) “Dim Sum” bond (i.e. bonds issued outside of Mainland China but denominated in RMB) market risks – The “Dim Sum” bond market is still a relatively small market which is more susceptible to volatility and illiquidity. The operation of the “Dim Sum” bond market as well as new issuances could be disrupted causing a fall in the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund should there be any promulgation of new rules which limit or restrict the ability of issuers to raise RMB by way of bond issuances and/or reversal or suspension of the liberalisation of the offshore RMB (CNH) market by the relevant regulator(s).
- (q) Risks associated with investment made through the QFI regime – The Sub-Fund’s ability to make the relevant investments or to fully implement or pursue its investment objective and strategy is subject to the applicable laws, rules and regulations (including restrictions on investments and repatriation of principal and profits) in the PRC, which are subject to change and such change may have potential retrospective effect.

The Sub-Fund may suffer substantial losses if the approval of the QFI status is being revoked/terminated or otherwise invalidated as the Sub-Fund may be prohibited from trading of relevant securities and repatriation of the Sub-Fund’s monies, or if any of the key operators or parties (including QFI custodian/brokers) is bankrupt/in default and/or is disqualified from performing its obligations (including execution or settlement of any transaction or transfer of monies or securities).

- (r) Risks associated with China Interbank Bond Market and Bond Connect – Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volume of certain debt securities in the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”) may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on such market fluctuating significantly. The Sub-Fund by investing in such market is therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks. The bid and offer spreads of the prices of such securities may be large, and the Sub-Fund may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs and may even suffer losses when selling such investments. The Sub-Fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties when transacting in the CIBM. Since the relevant filings and account opening for investment in the CIBM have to be carried out via the an onshore settlement agent, the Sub-Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of the onshore settlement agent. The CIBM is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on investment in the CIBM is subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. In the event that the relevant Mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, the Sub-Fund’s ability to invest in the CIBM will be limited and, after exhausting other trading alternatives, the Sub-Fund may suffer substantial losses as a result.

For investments via Bond Connect, the relevant filings, registration with People’s Bank of China and account opening have to be carried out via an onshore settlement agent, an offshore custody agent, registration agent or other third parties (as the case may be). As such, the Sub-Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of such third parties. Investing in the CIBM via Bond Connect is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on these regimes are subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. In the event that the relevant Mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, the Sub-Fund’s ability to invest in the CIBM will be adversely affected. In such event, the Sub-Fund’s ability to achieve its investment objective will be negatively affected. Trading through Bond Connect is performed through newly developed trading platforms and operational systems. There is no assurance that such systems will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in the market. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading through Bond Connect may be disrupted. The Sub-Fund’s ability to trade through Bond Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may therefore be adversely affected. In addition, where the Sub-Fund invests in the CIBM through Bond Connect, it may be subject to risks of delays inherent in the order placing and/or settlement systems.

- (s) Risks of investing in REITs – The Sub-Fund may invest in REITs which invest primarily in real estate and this may involve a higher level of risk. The REITs invested in by the Sub-Fund may not necessarily be authorised by the SFC.

The prices of REITs are affected by changes in the value of the underlying properties owned by the REITs. Investment in REITs may therefore subject the Sub-Fund to risks similar to those from direct ownership of real property.

Real estate investments are relatively illiquid and this may affect the ability of a REIT to vary its investment portfolio or liquidate part of its assets in response to changes in economic conditions, international securities markets, foreign exchange rates, interest rates, real estate markets or other conditions. Adverse global economic conditions could adversely affect the business, financial condition and results of operations of REITs. REITs may trade less frequently and in a limited volume and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements than other securities.

Further, returns from REITs are dependent on management skills. Investments made by REITs generally may not be diversified. In addition, certain REITs in which the Sub-Fund may invest may have their assets concentrated in specific real property sectors, and are therefore subject to the risks associated with adverse developments in these sectors.

REITs are also subject to heavy cash flow dependency, defaults by borrowers and self liquidation. Further, borrowers under mortgages held by REITs or lessees of property that REITs own may be unable to meet their obligations to the REITs. On the other hand, if the key tenants experience a downturn in their businesses or their financial condition, they may fail to make timely rental payments or default under their leases. Tenants in a particular industry might also be affected by any adverse downturn in that industry and this may result in their failure to make timely rental payments or to default under the leases. In the event of a default, a REIT may experience delays in enforcing its rights as a mortgagee or lessor and may incur substantial costs associated with protecting its investments. The REITs may suffer losses as a result.

REITs may have limited financial resources and may be subject to borrowing limits. Consequently, REITs may need to rely on external sources of funding to expand their portfolios, which may not be available on commercially acceptable terms or at all. If a REIT cannot obtain capital from external sources, it may not be able to acquire properties when strategic opportunities exist.

Any due diligence exercise conducted by REITs on buildings and equipment may not have identified all material defects, breaches of laws and regulations and other deficiencies. Losses or liabilities from latent building or equipment defects may adversely affect earnings and cash flow of the REITs.

The Sub-Fund does not invest directly in real estate, and insofar as it directly invests in REITs, any dividend policy or dividend payout at the Sub-Fund level may not be representative of the dividend policy or dividend payout of the relevant underlying REIT.

- (t) Risks relating to in ETFs – The trading prices of units/shares in an ETF may be at a discount or premium to the net asset value of the units/shares of such ETF due to various factors such as supply and demand forces in the secondary trading market for such units/shares in the ETF. This price discrepancy may be particularly likely to emerge during periods of high market volatility and uncertainty. Valuation of units/shares in an ETF will primarily be made by reference to the last traded price.

Where the Sub-Fund buys at a premium, it may suffer losses even if the net asset value is higher when it sells the relevant share/units in the ETF, and it may not fully recover its investment in the event of termination of the ETF. In addition, an ETF may not be able to perfectly track the index it is designed to track, because of fees and expenses, imperfect correlation between the ETF's assets and the underlying securities within the relevant tracking index, adjustments to the tracking index and regulatory policies. The return from investing in an ETF may therefore deviate from the return of its tracking index. An ETF which is designed to track a market index is not "actively managed", therefore when there is a decline in the relevant index, the ETF will also decrease in value. The ETF may not adopt any temporary defensive position against market downturns. The Sub-Fund may lose part or all of its investment in the ETF. There can be no assurance that an active trading market will exist or be maintained for units/shares of an ETF on any securities exchange on which units/shares of an ETF may be traded.

- (u) Risks of investing in convertible bonds – Convertible bonds are a hybrid between debt and equity, permitting holders to convert into shares in the company issuing the bond at a specified future date. As such, convertibles will be exposed to equity movement and greater volatility than straight bond investments. Investments in convertible bonds are subject to the same interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and prepayment risk associated with comparable straight bond investments.
- (v) Risks of investing in other collective investment schemes – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the risks associated with the underlying funds. The Sub-Fund does not have control of the investments of the underlying funds and there is no assurance that the investment objective and strategy of the underlying funds will be successfully achieved which may have a negative impact to the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

The underlying collective investment schemes in which the Sub-Fund may invest may not be regulated by the SFC. There may be additional costs involved when investing into these underlying collective investment schemes. There is also no guarantee that the underlying collective investment schemes will always have sufficient liquidity to meet the Sub-Fund's realisation requests as and when made.

The Sub-Fund may invest in underlying collective investment schemes managed by the Manager, the Delegates or a connected person of the Manager or the Delegate. If the Sub-Fund invests in an underlying collective investment scheme managed by the Manager or a connected person of the Manager, all initial charges and redemption charges levied by such underlying collective investment scheme will be waived. The Manager or any person acting on behalf of the Sub-Fund or the Manager may not obtain a rebate on any fees or charges levied by such underlying collective investment scheme or its manager, or any quantifiable monetary benefits in connection with investments in any underlying collective investment scheme. Where potential conflicts of interest arise, the Manager will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly. Please refer to the section headed "Conflicts of Interest" of the Explanatory Memorandum.

- (w) Risks associated with investments in debt instruments with loss-absorption features (LAP) – Debt instruments with loss-absorption features are subject to greater risks when compared to traditional debt instruments as such instruments are typically subject to the risk of being written down or converted to ordinary shares upon the occurrence of a pre-defined trigger event(s) (e.g. when the issuer is near or at the point of non-viability or when the issuer's capital ratio falls to a specified level), which are likely to be outside of the issuer's control. Such trigger events are complex and difficult to predict and may result in a significant or total reduction in the value of such instruments.

In the event of the activation of a trigger, there may be potential price contagion and volatility to the entire asset class. Debt instruments with loss-absorption features may also be exposed to liquidity, valuation and sector concentration risk.

The Sub-Fund may invest in contingent convertible debt securities, commonly known as CoCos, which are highly complex and are of high risk. Upon the occurrence of the trigger event, CoCos may be converted into shares of the issuer (potentially at a discounted price), or may be subject to the permanent write-down to zero. Coupon payments on CoCos are discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point, for any reason, and for any length of time.

The Sub-Fund may invest in senior non-preferred debts. While these instruments are generally senior to subordinated debts, they may be subject to write-down upon the occurrence of a trigger event and will no longer fall under the creditor ranking hierarchy of the issuer. This may result in total loss of principal invested.

- (x) Risk relating to dynamic asset allocation strategy – The investments of the fund may be periodically rebalanced and therefore the Sub-Fund may incur greater transaction costs than a fund with static allocation strategy. Such dynamic asset allocation strategy may not achieve the desired results under all circumstances and market conditions.
- (y) Risks associated with financial derivative instruments – The Sub-Fund may utilize financial derivative instruments for the purposes of hedging. Financial derivative instruments include instruments and contracts the value of which is linked to one or more underlying securities, financial benchmarks or indices. Derivatives may allow an investor to hedge or speculate upon the price movements of a particular security, financial benchmark or index. Therefore, many of the risks applicable to trading the assets of the Sub-Fund may also be applicable to derivatives trading. However, there are a number of other risks associated with derivatives trading. For example, because many derivatives provide significantly more market exposure than the money paid or deposited when the transaction is entered into, a relatively small adverse market movement can result not only in the loss of the entire investment, but may also expose the Sub-Fund to the possibility of a loss exceeding the original amount invested.

Other risks inherent in the use of derivatives include, but are not limited to (a) the dependence on the Manager's ability to correctly predict the direction of interest rates, currencies exchange rates and securities prices; (b) the imperfect correlation between the returns of the derivative instruments used for hedging and the returns of the securities they hedge; (c) the fact that skills needed to use these strategies are different from those needed to select portfolio securities; (d) the possible absence of a liquid secondary market for any particular derivative instrument at any time; (e) the default of the counterparty on the terms of the derivative contract; (f) the risk of mispricing or improper valuation of derivatives; and (g) the risk of higher volatility of the returns as derivatives usually have a leverage component.

- (z) Dividends paid out of capital or effectively out of capital – In respect of the Income Class Units, the Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend out of capital. For Income Plus Class Units, the Manager may pay dividends out of capital. The payment of dividends out of capital or effectively out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of a Unitholder's original investment in the Income Class Units or the Income Plus Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any such distributions may result in an immediate reduction of the Net Asset Value per Unit.

The distribution amount and Net Asset Value of the hedged Unit class(es) may be adversely affected by differences in the interest rates of the reference currency of the hedged Unit class(es) and the Sub-Fund's base currency, resulting in an increase in the amount of distribution that is paid out of capital and hence a greater erosion of capital than other non-hedged Unit classes.

- (aa) Termination risk – Under the terms of the Trust Deed, the Manager may early terminate the Fund or a Sub-Fund in various circumstances including, but without limitation to, if (a) on any date, in relation to any Sub-Fund, the aggregate Net Asset Value of the Units outstanding in respect of such Sub-Fund shall be less than USD2 million or (b) any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the opinion of the Manager impracticable or inadvisable, in consulting with the SFC to continue the Fund or such Sub-Fund or (c) the Fund and/or any Sub-Fund is no longer authorised by the SFC. On termination of the Fund or a Sub-Fund, the assets comprised therein will be sold, investors will receive distribution of the net cash proceeds which may be less than the amount they original invested. Please see the section titled “Termination of the Fund or any Sub-Fund” for further details.
- (bb) Pricing Adjustments Risk – Subscriptions or realisations may dilute the Sub-Fund's assets due to dealing and other costs associated with the trading of underlying securities. In order to counter this impact, adjustment of prices (including swing pricing) may be adopted to protect the interests of the Unitholders. Consequently, investors may subscribe (realise) at a higher Issue Price (lower Realisation Price). Investors should note that the occurrence of events which may trigger adjustment of prices is not predictable. It is not possible to accurately predict how frequent such adjustments of prices will need to be made. Adjustments may be greater than or less than the actual charges incurred. Investors should also be aware that adjustment of prices may not always, or fully, prevent the dilution of the Sub-Fund's assets.
- (cc) Risks associated with Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“**FATCA**”) – The Fund intends to fully comply with the legislation and the obligations imposed on it by FATCA and meet its obligation under the IGA (as defined above) with the US government. However, no assurance can be given that the Fund will be able to fully achieve this and avoid being subject to US withholding taxes. In the event that Hong Kong as a jurisdiction is deemed not to meet its obligations, or if the Fund as a Hong Kong financial institution is deemed by the Hong Kong and/or US government not to be meeting its obligations in the future, the Sub-Fund may become subject to additional US withholding taxes, which could materially impact US sourced income (including predominantly interests, dividends and certain derivative payments). Investors should consult their legal, tax and financial advisers to determine their status under the FATCA regime before making any decision to invest in the the Sub-Fund.

THE FOREGOING RISK FACTORS DO NOT PURPORT TO BE A COMPLETE EXPLANATION OF ALL THE RISKS INVOLVED IN THIS OFFERING. POTENTIAL INVESTORS MUST READ THE ENTIRE EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM AND MUST CONSULT THEIR OWN PROFESSIONAL ADVISERS, BEFORE DECIDING TO INVEST IN THE SUB-FUND.

Appendix III

Introduction

The third Sub-Fund of the Fund is Principal Sustainable Asian Income Fund.

Investment Objectives and Policies

The Sub-Fund will primarily (i.e. at least 70% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value) invest in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and fixed income-related securities of companies and issuers in Asia which are considered to be outperforming their peers with respect to sustainability performance based on environmental, social and governance ("ESG") factors ("ESG leaders") as well as ESG-focused exchange traded funds ("ETF") and other collective investment schemes ("CIS") which primarily invest in debt securities and companies or issuers that maintain better ESG profiles than their corresponding traditional counterparts (collectively "ESG-focused ETF/CIS"), and provide a return consisting of income and capital growth over medium to long term.

The Sub-Fund aims to maintain a minimum of 70% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value invested in fixed income securities and fixed income-related securities issued by ESG leaders as well as ESG-focused ETF/CIS. The aggregate investment of the Sub-Fund's investment in ETF and CIS (including ESG-focused ETF/CIS) will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.

ESG criteria

The Manager adopts a best-in-class strategy under which the Manager will screen all securities investable by the Sub-Fund (including ETF and CIS) with the aim of identifying ESG leaders and ESG-focused ETF/CIS.

The Manager will assign ESG scorings on potential companies/issuers by using a proprietary ESG methodology. Companies/issuers which are in the higher Quartile 1 or 2 within their respective sectors based on ESG scores as ranked by the Manager's internal rating system, or have a minimum MSCI ESG rating of BBB will be considered to ESG leaders. The ESG scores are measured through the use of proprietary research and ESG data from third-party providers (including but not limited to MSCI). The ESG scores from the Manager's internal rating system represent the Manager's ESG view based on key sustainability risks (i.e. climate change, human capital, corporate governance on ESG matters, etc.) associated with the specific companies/issuers. In order to calculate the ESG score of a potential company/issuer, the Manager will first identify the material risks and opportunities factors of the potential company/issuer based on its industry or sector which are spread across Environmental, Social and Governance categories ("ESG risks/opportunities factor(s)"). The weights assigned to each sector specific ESG risks/opportunities factor will vary based on its contribution to making positive ESG impact. Governance is an important consideration for all institutions, and it is the one category that is universally applicable across all sectors. A potential company/issuer's exposure to each of the identified ESG risks/opportunities factor will be ranked against its peers and such level of exposure is translated into an underlying score. For each potential company/issuer, a weighted average score will be calculated based on the underlying scores and weights of the ESG risks/opportunities factors identified. The higher the scores a potential company/issuer receives for each of the ESG risks/opportunities factors, the higher the overall ESG score of a potential company/issuer will be.

The Manager supplements the ESG scores with qualitative assessment. In the event that ESG data are not available or comprehensive, the Manager would provide a subjective qualification of the company's/issuer's ESG outlook, based on case studies, publicly available information, company visits and relevant assessment reports. Companies/issuers demonstrating strong or improving ESG fundamentals or a propensity to address ESG issues, e.g. whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, would be favoured over companies/issuers with deteriorating ESG outlook. As a result of all of the above ESG criteria for screening, except for ETF and CIS, it is expected that the size of the investment universe of the Sub-Fund will be reduced by about 20% in terms of number of companies/issuers. The Manager will then apply its own internal analysis based on fundamental analysis and valuation approach to select securities from the eligible investment universe. The Sub-Fund will not invest in companies involved in "sin sectors" that include nuclear power, tobacco and military weapons and will also exclude companies deemed to have governance concerns.

ESG-focused ETF/CIS will be identified by using the Manager's internal screening process based upon the stated objective of the ETFs or CIS. For examples, ESG-focused ETFs will be the ones which track ESG-oriented indices; and ESG-focused CIS would be the ones which are benchmarked against ESG indices. The Manager will also utilize an internal screening process to evaluate ETFs and CIS to determine if their investment approach is consistent with the Manager's ESG principles and demonstrates assessment or consideration of certain qualities which the Manager considers are aligned with the best-in-class strategy which aims to select ESG leaders.

Target asset allocation

The Sub-Fund will primarily invest in a portfolio of fixed income and fixed income-related securities of companies domiciled in, traded in and/or with substantial business interests in Asia and/or governments and government-related issuers located in Asia, including but not limited to sovereign, quasi-sovereign, agency, such investments may include corporate bonds/debentures, floating rate notes, bills, commercial papers, certificates of deposit, and debt instruments with loss-absorption features, which may be denominated in USD or other currencies. The Sub-Fund may invest 30% or more of its Net Asset Value in fixed income and fixed income-related securities relating to emerging markets.

Up to 30% of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value may be invested in (a) debt securities of companies and issuers and ETF/CIS (i) outside Asia and/or (ii) not considered to be ESG leaders (e.g. companies/issuers not ranked in Quartile 1 or 2 or a minimum of MSCI ESG Rating of BBB but, demonstrating improving sustainability attributes, or whose business principles or activities align with one or more sustainable investment themes associated with the UN Sustainable Development Goals, or green/sustainable financing instruments such as green bonds or sustainability linked bonds, or securities issued by companies in the green sector such as renewable companies), (b) ETF/CIS which may not track an ESG index or have an ESG approach but demonstrates a minimum MSCI ESG Rating of BBB equivalent attributes upon the Manager’s internal assessment based on the relevant underlying investments, and/or (c) cash and cash equivalents.

The target ranges of asset allocation and geographic allocation of the Sub-Fund are as follows:

Asset Type	Range (of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value)
Debt Securities and ETF/CIS	70% to 100% but, the aggregate investment in ETF/CIS will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value
Cash & Time Deposits	0% to 30%

Country/Region	Range (of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value)
Asia	70% to 100%
Others	0% to 30%

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 40% of its Net Asset Value in debt securities rated below investment grade (i.e. rated BB+ or below by Standard & Poor’s or comparable ratings by Moody’s Investors Services or Fitch Ratings) or in the case the credit rating is designated/assigned by a PRC credit rating agency, A+ and below, or unrated. For the purpose of the Sub-Fund, “unrated debt securities” is defined as debt securities which neither the debt securities nor their issuers have a credit rating. While these credit ratings provided by the relevant rating agencies serve as a point of reference, the Sub-Delegate of the Manager will conduct its own assessment on the credit quality based on various factors, such as leverage level, operating margin, return on capital, interest coverage, operating cash flows, industry outlook, competitive position in the market and corporate governance.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in debt securities issued and/or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer (including its government, public or local authority) which is below investment grade.

The Sub-Fund may from time to time invest less than 30% of its Net Asset Value in RMB-denominated debt securities issued in the PRC, including through the Qualified Foreign Investor (“QFI”) regime, the China interbank bond market direct access program and/or China Hong Kong Bond Connect, as well as urban investment bonds which are debt instruments issued by local government financing vehicles (“LGFVs”). These LGFVs are separate legal entities established by local governments and/or their affiliates to raise financing for public welfare investment or infrastructure projects.

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in collateralized and/or securitized products such as asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its net asset value in debt instruments with loss absorption features, which may include instruments classified as Additional Tier 1/Tier 2 capital instruments, contingent convertible bonds (“CoCos”), non-preferred senior bonds which may also be known as Tier 3 bonds and other instruments eligible to count as loss-absorbing capacity under the resolution regime for financial institution, in compliance with its investment policy and limits. These instruments may be subject to contingent write-down or contingent conversion to equity on the occurrence of trigger event(s).

The Sub-Fund aims to maintain a portfolio with higher ESG scores relative to the reference index (ICE BofA Merrill Lynch Asian Dollar Index) (“Benchmark”) on an ongoing basis. The Sub-Delegate of the Manager will, when selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, reference the Benchmark as the Benchmark constituents best represent the characteristics the Sub-Fund is seeking to gain exposure to. However the Sub-Fund may invest in companies that are not included in the Benchmark. The Benchmark is not an index which integrates ESG considerations.

The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes.

The Sub-Fund may employ currency management and hedging techniques which includes active management of currency hedging decisions on the Sub-Fund’s portfolio.

Additional Information about the Sub-Fund

With effective from 1 January 2022, additional information in relation to the Sub-Fund such as its ESG focus, due diligence on the underlying assets and sources and processing of ESG data, are available at the Manager’s website (www.principal.com.hk) or at the offices of the Manager during normal working hours. This website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

Charges and Expenses

Management Fees

The Manager is entitled to receive in arrears a monthly management fee in relation to the Sub-Fund, accrued on and calculated as at each Dealing Day, at the following current rates (per annum of the Net Asset Value of such class of Units in the Sub-Fund):-

- Accumulation Class Units – Retail: 0.90%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Retail: 0.90%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Retail: 0.90%
- Accumulation Class Units – Institutional: 0.55%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Institutional: 0.55%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Institutional: 0.55%
- Accumulation Class Units – Retirement: 0.65%
- Income (monthly) Class Units – Retirement: 0.65%
- Income Plus (monthly) Class Units – Retirement: 0.65%

The Manager is also entitled to receive a preliminary charge on the issue of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 5% of the Initial Offer Price or Issue Price, as the case may be, of such Units.

On realisation of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is also entitled to receive a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price of such Units.

On switching of the Units by the Unitholders, the Manager is entitled to receive a conversion charge on the conversion of Units in the Sub-Fund of up to 1% of the Issue Price per Unit of the New Class.

Trustee Fees

The Trustee is entitled to receive a trustee fee in relation to the Sub-Fund calculated and accrued as at each Dealing Day and payable monthly in arrears, equal to a percentage of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund but subject to a minimum fee of USD15,000 per annum in relation to the Sub-Fund.

The current rate of the trustee and administration fee in relation to the Sub-Fund is 0.3% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

In addition, the Trustee is entitled to receive a valuation fee and an annual registrar fee of USD2,000 payable on a pro-rata basis at the end of each month.

General

The Sub-Fund will bear the costs set out in the Trust Deed which are directly attributable to it. Where such costs are not directly attributable to a particular Sub-Fund, each Sub-Fund will bear such costs in proportion to its respective Net Asset Value.

The Issue Price and Realisation Price of Units of the Sub-Fund may reflect an allowance as provided under the section above headed “Anti-Dilution Pricing Adjustment Mechanism (Swing Pricing)”.

The costs of establishment of this Sub-Fund are approximately US\$80,000. Such costs will be borne by the Sub-Fund and amortised over a period of 5 years.

Classes of Units

The Manager intends to offer “Retail” Class Units, “Institutional” Class Units and “Retirement” Class Units, which may each be denominated in HKD, USD or RMB (hedged), with various dividend policies as indicated by “Accumulation”, “Income” or “Income Plus” in their names. The classes of Units with “Retail” in their names are offered to retail investors. The classes of Units with “Institutional” in their names are offered to institutional investors only. The classes of Units with “Retirement” in their names are offered to investors of distributor(s) appointed specifically for the purpose of distributing the relevant classes of Units only. The Manager may in the future determine to offer other class(es) of Units, of such currencies and features as may be determined by the Manager from time to time, pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Deed.

Subscription of Units

Initial Offer Price

The available classes of Units will be initially offered at the following Initial Offer Price (and will be quoted as being inclusive of preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any)):

- For classes denominated in USD: USD10
- For classes denominated in HKD: HKD10
- For classes denominated in RMB: RMB10

Issues of Units

Units will be available for subscription on each Dealing Day. Subscriptions received by the Manager prior to 4:00 p.m. (Hong Kong time) (the “**Dealing Deadline**”) on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Where subscriptions are received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day, they will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Subsequent to the initial issue, the Issue Price of Units of the Sub-Fund on a Dealing Day will be calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class of the Sub-Fund as at the close of business in the last relevant market to close on that Dealing Day (the “**Valuation Point**”) and will be quoted as being inclusive of a preliminary charge of up to 5% (if any). Please refer to the above section “Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the calculation of the Issue Price.

Subscription and Payment Procedure

Investors should refer to the above section “Purchase of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the subscription and payment procedures.

Minimum Investment and Preliminary Charge

In respect of the classes of Units with “Retail” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund are US\$1,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$5,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB 5,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

In respect of the classes of Units with “Institutional” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$1,000,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$10,000,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB10,000,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

In respect of the classes of Units with “Retirement” in their names, the minimum initial investment in the Sub-Fund is US\$10,000 for classes denominated in USD, HK\$50,000 for classes denominated in HKD and RMB50,000 for classes denominated in RMB (inclusive of the preliminary charge (if any)). There is no minimum subsequent investment requirement.

The Manager, at its discretion, is entitled to a preliminary charge of up to 5% of the Initial Offer Price or Issue Price, as the case may be, of each Unit. The Manager may re-allow or pay all or part of the preliminary charge (if any) (and any other fees it receives) to recognised intermediaries or such other persons as the Manager may at its absolute discretion determine.

The Manager has an absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any subscription for Units. In the event that a subscription is rejected, subscription monies will be returned without interest by cheque through the post at the risk of the person(s) entitled thereto. No Units in the Sub-Fund will be issued where the determination of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund is suspended (for details see “Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value” above).

Realisation of Units

Subject as mentioned below, any Unitholder may realise the Unitholder’s Units on any Dealing Day in whole or in part. The Manager may levy a realisation charge of up to 1% of the Realisation Price per Unit.

Investors should refer to the above section “Realisation of Units” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the realisation procedures. A realisation request received by the Manager prior to the Dealing Deadline on a Dealing Day will be dealt with on that Dealing Day. Realisation requests received after such time or on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be carried forward and dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Units realised on a Dealing Day will be realised at the Realisation Price calculated by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class of the Sub-Fund as at the Valuation Point on that Dealing Day. Please refer to the above section “Calculation of Issue and Realisation Prices” of the Explanatory Memorandum for details of the calculation of the Realisation Price. **If at any time during the period from the time as at which the Realisation Price is calculated and the time at which realisation monies are converted**

out of any other currency into the base currency of the Sub-Fund there is a devaluation or depreciation of that currency, the amount payable to any relevant realising Unitholder may be reduced as the Manager considers appropriate to take account of the effect of that devaluation or depreciation.

Subject to the respective realising Unitholder's prior consent having been obtained, the Manager has a discretion to effect a realisation payment to any or all realising Unitholders in specie or in kind rather than in cash. The circumstances in which the Manager envisages exercising this discretion include, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, a situation where substantial realisation requests are received by the Sub-Fund which will make it impracticable to realise the underlying securities in order to fund the realisation payments. In making realisation payments in specie or in kind, the Manager will use the same valuation procedures used in determining the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (see "Valuation" above) when determining the value to be attributed to the relevant securities to be transferred or assigned or otherwise made available to the realising Unitholders. Realising Unitholders will receive securities of a value equal to the realisation payment to which they would otherwise be entitled. Realising Unitholders receiving the realisation payment in specie or in kind will be responsible for all custody and other costs involved in changing the ownership of the relevant securities from the Sub-Fund to the realising Unitholder and for all ongoing custody costs in respect of such securities.

Dividend Policy

Accumulation Class Units

For Accumulation Class Units, the Manager at present does not intend to make distributions in respect of such Units, and any income received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units will be reinvested in the Sub-Fund and reflected in the price of such Units.

Income Class Units

For Income Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than any realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. However, this is not a guarantee that such distributions will be made or that there will be a target level of income distribution for the Sub-Fund. The level and frequency of the income distributed by the Sub-Fund does not necessarily indicate the total return and income of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager intends to adopt a mechanism to smooth out any fluctuation in the level of distributions in respect of the Income Class Units of the Sub-Fund in each annual distribution cycle (i.e. from 1 July to 30 June of each year). Generally, the mechanism is to reserve an amount of income from the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund during periods when the income received from the underlying assets are higher than the expected annualized dividend yield. In subsequent periods when the income from the underlying assets are lower than the expected annualized dividend yield, the income reserved from the previous periods may be utilised as dividends payments for the Sub-Fund. However, each dividend payment of the Sub-Fund will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund (including earning results and dividend announcements of the underlying stocks). Accordingly, where there is a significant decline in the market in a subsequent period, notwithstanding income from the earlier periods has been reserved, the level of dividend payments in subsequent periods may be lower than the level of dividend payments in the preceding periods in the annual distribution cycle. In the worst case scenario, the Manager may determine that no dividends payments will be made during subsequent periods of the annual distribution cycle. Accordingly, there is no guarantee that the level of dividend payments throughout the annual distribution cycle will be maintained at the same or similar level and there is no guarantee of regular distributions by the Sub-Fund.

The Manager may, in accordance with Clause 19.5 of the Trust Deed of the Fund, at its discretion determine to pay dividend out of gross income while deducting all or any part of the fees as well as fund expenses from the capital of the Sub-Fund. In this regard, the fees as well as the fund expenses are all or partly paid out of capital resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Sub-Fund and therefore the Sub-Fund would be considered to be effectively paying dividends out of capital.

However, the Manager may determine at its absolute discretion that no distribution shall be made (whether by way of interim distribution or final distribution) in respect of the Income Class Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund's underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in the relevant class currency, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

The Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units out of the capital of such Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend paid out of capital.

Investors should note that payment of dividend effectively out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends effectively out of the capital of the Income Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Income Plus Class Units

For Income Plus Class Units, the Manager at present intends to distribute all income (other than realised gain on sale of investments, unrealised gain on investment and foreign exchange gain) or any part thereof received by the Sub-Fund attributable to such Units on a monthly basis. It is intended, although not guaranteed, that Income Plus Class Units will distribute a set level of net income (the “**Target Income**”) determined by the Manager on a regular basis. In order to calculate the Target Income, the Manager and/or its delegates will, on a best efforts basis, calculate the amount of net income to be received by the Sub-Fund over the course of the accounting period and calculate a prorated amount to be distributed to the Income Plus Class Units on each distribution date. The levels of Target Income will take into account the actual dividend yield, which will be constantly adjusted to reflect the latest information pertaining to the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund as well as industry peer data relevant to the Sub-Fund. In the event that the pro rata net income attributable to the Income Plus Class Units is less than the Target Income at the distribution date, the Manager may, in its absolute discretion, pay dividend out of the capital of such Units.

Subject to receipt of dividend yields from the Sub-Fund’s underlying investments, where distributions payable to a Unitholder exceed US\$100, it will normally be paid by cheque by post (in the relevant class currency, unless the Unitholder instructs otherwise), at the risk of the Unitholder entitled thereto, within eight weeks following the end of the relevant distribution period. Unitholders may also receive distribution payments through telegraphic transfer (after deduction of the relevant bank charges) by giving prior written instructions to the Manager.

Unitholders may by giving written instructions to the Manager elect to reinvest distributions to which they are entitled in subscribing for further Units in the Sub-Fund. Any distributions currently below US\$100 will automatically be reinvested in additional units for the account of the Unitholder entitled thereto.

Investors should note that payment of dividend out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of his/her original investment in the Income Plus Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends out of capital of the Income Plus Class Units may result in an immediate reduction of its Net Asset Value per Unit.

Income equalisation policy is adopted for the Income Plus Class Units. Income equalisation is a fund accounting policy that aims to ensure that the level of dividends (if any) distributed for a Unit in respect of a distribution period is not affected by changes in the number of Units in the Sub-Fund (e.g. due to subscription or realisation of Units) during such distribution period. Income equalisation policy will not affect Unitholders who hold their Units for an entire distribution period.

In relation to the subscription of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means the Issue Price of a Unit may be deemed to include an amount of income (if any) accrued to the Unit from the date of last distribution to the date when the subscribed Unit is issued to the Unitholder. This effectively means that the first dividend payment of the subscribed Unit may include a repayment of an amount of capital to the Unitholder.

In relation to the realisation of a Unit, income equalisation policy generally means that the realisation proceeds receivable by an outgoing Unitholder will include a sum of income (if any) accrued to such Unit of the Sub-Fund from the date of last distribution to the date when the Unit is cancelled during a distribution period.

Subject to prior approval of the SFC (if required), the Manager may amend the above-mentioned dividend policy in the future by giving the affected Unitholders not less than one (1) month’s notice of such change.

The composition of the dividends (i.e. the relative amounts paid out of (i) net distribution income and (ii) capital or effectively paid out of capital) for the last 12 months for the Income Class Units and Income Plus Class Units are available from the Manager on request and are also available from the website www.principal.com.hk. The website has not been reviewed by the SFC.

Risk Factors

The Sub-Fund is subject to market fluctuations and to the risks inherent in all investments. The price of Units and the income from them may go down as well as up.

Investors' attention is drawn to the following risk factors:

The performance of the Sub-Fund is subject to a number of risk factors, including those set out below:

- (a) General investment risk – The Sub-Fund's investment portfolio may fall in value due to any of the key risk factors below and therefore your investment in the Sub-Fund may suffer losses. There is no guarantee of the repayment of principal.
- (b) ESG investment policy risk – The use of ESG criteria as described under the "Investment Objectives and Policies" section above may affect the Sub-Fund's investment performance and, as such, the Sub-Fund may perform differently compared to similar funds that do not use such criteria. For instance, ESG criteria used in the Sub-Fund's investment policy may result in the Sub-Fund forgoing opportunities to buy certain securities when it might otherwise be advantageous to do so, and/or selling securities due to such securities no longer comply with the Sub-Fund's ESG criteria when it might be disadvantageous to do so. As such, the application of ESG criteria may restrict the ability of the Sub-Fund to acquire or dispose of its investments at a price and time that it wishes to do so, and may therefore result in a loss to the Sub-Fund.

The use of ESG criteria may also result in the Sub-Fund being concentrated in companies with a focus on ESG criteria and its value may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments.

The selection of securities may involve the subjective judgement of the Manager's sub-delegates. There is also a lack of standardised taxonomy of ESG criteria evaluation methodology and the way in which different funds apply such ESG criteria may vary.

The Manager and the Manager's sub-delegates' ESG assessment takes into account ESG data and research from external data providers, which may be incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable. As a result, there is a risk associated with the assessment of a security or issuer based on such information or data.

- (c) Political, economic and social risks – All financial markets may at times be adversely affected by changes in political, economic and social conditions.
- (d) Emerging markets – Certain countries in which the Sub-Fund may invest are considered as emerging markets. As emerging markets tend to be more volatile than developed markets, any holdings in emerging markets are exposed to higher levels of market risk. Holdings in emerging markets are also exposed to special considerations not typically associated with investment in more developed markets, such as liquidity risks, currency risks/control, political and economic uncertainties, legal and taxation risks, settlement risks, custody risk and the likelihood of a high degree of volatility. The securities markets of some of the emerging countries in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested are not yet fully developed which may, in some circumstances, lead to a potential lack of liquidity. Accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards in some of the emerging markets in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be invested may be less vigorous than international standards. As a result, certain material disclosures may not be made by some companies.
- (e) Currency risk – The performance of the Sub-Fund may be affected by movements in the exchange rate between the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are held and the base currency of the Sub-Fund.

The Sub-Fund will have exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates where it invests directly or indirectly in securities denominated in currencies other than US dollars. Also, a class of Units may be designated in a currency other than the base currency of the Sub-Fund. The Sub-Fund may, in part, seek to offset the risks associated with such exposure through foreign exchange transactions. The markets in which foreign exchange transactions are effected are highly volatile, highly specialised and highly technical. Significant changes, including changes in liquidity and prices, can occur in such markets within very short periods of time, often within minutes. Foreign exchange trading risks which may unfavourably affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund include, but are not limited to, exchange rate risk, interest rate risk and potential interference by foreign governments through regulation of local exchange markets, foreign investment, or particular transactions in foreign currency.

- (f) Diversification risk – The Sub-Fund will invest in the Asia region. Although the Sub-Fund's portfolio will be well diversified in terms of the number of holdings, investors should be aware that the Sub-Fund is likely to be more volatile than a broad-based fund, such as a global bond fund, as it is more susceptible to fluctuations in value resulting from adverse conditions in market or in regions in which they invest.
- (g) Bonds market risk – The Sub-Fund's investments are subject to the risks inherent in debt securities, including the fact that the value of holdings may go down as well as up due to various factors, such as changes in investment sentiment, political

and economic conditions and issuer-specific factors. In particular, yields from interests or coupons from the Sub-Fund's investments may fluctuate up or down as a result of changes in the interest rates or prices of the underlying debt securities in which the Sub-Fund is invested. Such changes will impact on the level of dividends available for distribution by the Sub-Fund.

- (h) Concentration risk – The Sub-Fund's investments may be concentrated in the markets of Asia and the investment performance is sensitive to movements in these markets. Therefore, the performance of the Sub-Fund may differ significantly in direction and degree from the overall global bond market performance. The value of the Sub-Fund may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments. The value of the Sub-Fund may be more susceptible to adverse economic, political, policy, foreign exchange, liquidity, tax, legal or regulatory event affecting the relevant markets. As a result, the Sub-Fund/investors may be adversely impacted.
- (i) Risks associated with debt securities –
 - (i) Credit/Counterparty risk – The Sub-Fund is exposed to the credit/default risk of issuers of the debt securities that the Sub-Fund may invest in.
 - (ii) Interest rate risk – Investment in the Sub-Fund is subject to interest rate risk. In general, the prices of debt securities rise when interest rates fall, whilst their prices fall when interest rates rise.
 - (iii) Volatility and liquidity risk – The debt securities in certain markets in Asia may be subject to higher volatility and lower liquidity compared to more developed markets. The prices of securities traded in such markets may be subject to fluctuations. The bid and offer spreads of the price of such investments may be large and the Sub-Fund may incur significant trading costs.
 - (iv) Downgrading risk – The credit rating of a debt instrument or its issuer may subsequently be downgraded. In the event of such downgrading, the value of the fund may be adversely affected. The Manager may or may not be able to dispose of the debt instruments that are being downgraded.
 - (v) Risk associated with debt securities rated below investment grade or unrated – The Sub-Fund may invest in debt securities rated below investment grade (i.e. rated BB+ or below by Standard & Poor's or comparable ratings by Moody's Investors Services or Fitch Ratings in the case where the credit rating is designated/assigned by an internationally recognised credit agency or in the case the credit rating is designated/assigned by a PRC credit rating agency, A+ and below) or unrated. Such securities are generally subject to lower liquidity, higher volatility and greater risk of loss of principal and interest than high-rated debt securities.
 - (vi) Sovereign debt risk – The Sub-Fund's investment in securities issued or guaranteed by governments may be exposed to political, social and economic risks. In adverse situations, the sovereign issuers may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due or may request the Sub-Fund to participate in restructuring such debts. The Sub-Fund may suffer significant losses when there is a default of sovereign debt issuers.
 - (vii) Risks associated with collateralised and/or securitised products – The Sub-Fund invests in asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities which may be highly illiquid and prone to substantial price volatility. These instruments may be subject to greater credit, liquidity and interest rate risk compared to other debt securities. They are often exposed to extension and prepayment risks and risks that the payment obligations relating to the underlying assets are not met, which may adversely impact the returns of the securities.
 - (viii) Valuation risk – Valuation of the Sub-Fund's investments may involve uncertainties and judgmental determinations. If such valuation turns out to be incorrect, this may affect the Net Asset Value calculation of the Sub-Fund.
 - (ix) Credit rating risk – Credit ratings assigned by rating agencies are subject to limitations and do not guarantee the creditworthiness of the security and/or issuer at all times.
 - (x) Credit rating agency risk – The credit appraisal system in the Mainland and the rating methodologies employed in the Mainland may be different from those employed in other markets. Credit ratings given by Mainland rating agencies may therefore not be directly comparable with those given by other international rating agencies.
- (j) Liquidity risk – The Sub-Fund may invest in instruments where the volume of transactions may fluctuate significantly depending on market sentiment. There is a risk that investments made by the Sub-Fund may become less liquid in response to market developments or adverse investor perceptions. In extreme market situations, there may be no willing buyer and the investments cannot be readily sold at the desired time or price, and the Sub-Fund may have to accept a lower price to sell the investments or may not be able to sell the investments at all. An inability to sell a portfolio position can adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund or prevent the Sub-Fund from being able to take advantage of other investment opportunities.

Liquidity risk also includes the risk that the Sub-Fund will not be able to pay realisation proceeds within the allowable time period because of unusual market conditions, an unusually high volume of realisation requests, or other uncontrollable factors. To meet realisation requests, the Sub-Fund may be forced to sell investments, at an unfavourable time and/or conditions.

(k) Custodial risk – Custodians or sub-custodians may be appointed in local markets for the purpose of safekeeping assets in those markets. Where the Sub-Fund invests in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems are not fully developed, the assets of the Sub-Fund may be exposed to custodial risk. In case of liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a custodian or sub-custodian, the Sub-Fund may take a longer time to recover its assets or, in extreme cases, be unable to recover its assets. The costs borne by the Sub-Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will be generally higher than in an organized securities market, which may adversely affect the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund and investors may as a result suffer loss.

(l) Risks associated with investments/exposure to RMB currency and/or Mainland China

(i) RMB currency and conversion risks – RMB is currently not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and restrictions. Non-RMB based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investors' base currencies (for example HKD) will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of investor's investment in the Sub-Fund.

Although offshore RMB (CNH) and onshore RMB (CNY) are the same currency, they trade at different rates. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of realisations and/or distribution payment in RMB may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to RMB.

(ii) PRC tax risk with respect to capital gains – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the potential tax liability for capital gains arising from disposal of PRC securities (including debt instruments) issued by PRC tax resident enterprises. Having consulted a professional and independent tax adviser, the Manager currently does not make any capital gains tax provision on the gross unrealised and realised capital gains derived from trading of PRC securities by the Sub-Fund. However, the Manager reserves the right to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future.

There is possibility of the PRC tax rules, regulations and practice being changed and taxes being applied retrospectively. There is no assurance that current tax concessions and exemptions will not be abolished in the future. As such, there is a risk that the Sub-Fund may have tax liabilities which were not provided for, which may potentially cause substantial loss to the Sub-Fund. The Manager will closely monitor any further guidance by the relevant PRC tax authorities and adjust the tax provision policy of the Sub-Fund accordingly.

If the Manager decides to make a provision for the potential capital gains tax in respect of investments in the PRC in the future, the actual applicable tax rate imposed or the actual amount of tax liability assessed by PRC tax authorities may differ from such capital gains tax provision made by the Manager and may change from time to time.

Investors should note that if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is more than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, the Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund may decrease more than anticipated as the Sub-Fund will, directly or indirectly, have to bear the additional tax liabilities. In this case, the additional tax liabilities will only impact units in issue at the relevant time, and the then existing investors and subsequent investors will be disadvantaged as such investors will bear, through the Sub-Fund, a disproportionately higher amount of tax liabilities as compared to that borne at the time of investment in such Sub-Fund.

On the other hand, if the actual applicable tax rate or liability levied by the PRC tax authorities is less than the capital gains tax provision made by the Manager, so that there is an excess in the tax provision amount, investors who have realised the units before the PRC tax authorities' ruling or guidance in this respect will be disadvantaged as they would have borne the loss from the overprovision and will not be entitled to or have any right to claim any part of such overprovision. In this case, the then existing and new investors may benefit if the difference between the capital gains tax provision and the actual applicable tax rate or liability can be returned to the account of the Sub-Fund as assets thereof. Investors will be advantaged or disadvantaged depending on the final tax liabilities, the level of capital gains tax provision and timing of their subscription or realisation.

(m) Risks associated with urban investment bonds – Urban investment bonds are issued by local government financing vehicles (“LGFVs”), such bonds are typically not guaranteed by local governments or the central government of the Mainland. In the event that the LGFVs default on payment of principal or interest of the urban investment bonds, the Sub-Fund could suffer substantial loss and the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund could be adversely affected.

(n) “Dim Sum” bond (i.e. bonds issued outside of Mainland China but denominated in RMB) market risks – The “Dim Sum” bond market is still a relatively small market which is more susceptible to volatility and illiquidity. The operation of the “Dim Sum” bond market as well as new issuances could be disrupted causing a fall in the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund should there be any promulgation of new rules which limit or restrict the ability of issuers to raise RMB by way of bond issuances and/or reversal or suspension of the liberalisation of the offshore RMB (CNH) market by the relevant regulator(s).

- (o) Risks associated with investment made through the QFI regime – The Sub-Fund’s ability to make the relevant investments or to fully implement or pursue its investment objective and strategy is subject to the applicable laws, rules and regulations (including restrictions on investments and repatriation of principal and profits) in the PRC, which are subject to change and such change may have potential retrospective effect.

The Sub-Fund may suffer substantial losses if the approval of the QFI status is being revoked/terminated or otherwise invalidated as the Sub-Fund may be prohibited from trading of relevant securities and repatriation of the Sub-Fund’s monies, or if any of the key operators or parties (including QFI custodian/brokers) is bankrupt/in default and/or is disqualified from performing its obligations (including execution or settlement of any transaction or transfer of monies or securities).

- (p) Risks associated with China Interbank Bond Market and Bond Connect – Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volume of certain debt securities in the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”) may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on such market fluctuating significantly. The Sub-Fund by investing in such market is therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks. The bid and offer spreads of the prices of such securities may be large, and the Sub-Fund may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs and may even suffer losses when selling such investments. The Sub-Fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties when transacting in the CIBM. Since the relevant filings and account opening for investment in the CIBM have to be carried out via the an onshore settlement agent, the Sub-Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of the onshore settlement agent. The CIBM is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on investment in the CIBM is subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. In the event that the relevant Mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, the Sub-Fund’s ability to invest in the CIBM will be limited and, after exhausting other trading alternatives, the Sub-Fund may suffer substantial losses as a result.

For investments via Bond Connect, the relevant filings, registration with People’s Bank of China and account opening have to be carried out via an onshore settlement agent, an offshore custody agent, registration agent or other third parties (as the case may be). As such, the Sub-Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of such third parties. Investing in the CIBM via Bond Connect is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on these regimes are subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. In the event that the relevant Mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, the Sub-Fund’s ability to invest in the CIBM will be adversely affected. In such event, the Sub-Fund’s ability to achieve its investment objective will be negatively affected. Trading through Bond Connect is performed through newly developed trading platforms and operational systems. There is no assurance that such systems will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in the market. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading through Bond Connect may be disrupted. The Sub-Fund’s ability to trade through Bond Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may therefore be adversely affected. In addition, where the Sub-Fund invests in the CIBM through Bond Connect, it may be subject to risks of delays inherent in the order placing and/or settlement systems.

- (q) Risks relating to in ETFs – The trading prices of units/shares in an ETF may be at a discount or premium to the net asset value of the units/shares of such ETF due to various factors such as supply and demand forces in the secondary trading market for such units/shares in the ETF. This price discrepancy may be particularly likely to emerge during periods of high market volatility and uncertainty. Valuation of units/shares in an ETF will primarily be made by reference to the last traded price. Where the Sub-Fund buys at a premium, it may suffer losses even if the net asset value is higher when it sells the relevant share/units in the ETF, and it may not fully recover its investment in the event of termination of the ETF. In addition, an ETF may not be able to perfectly track the index it is designed to track, because of fees and expenses, imperfect correlation between the ETF’s assets and the underlying securities within the relevant tracking index, adjustments to the tracking index and regulatory policies. The return from investing in an ETF may therefore deviate from the return of its tracking index. An ETF which is designed to track a market index is not “actively managed”, therefore when there is a decline in the relevant index, the ETF will also decrease in value. The ETF may not adopt any temporary defensive position against market downturns. The Sub-Fund may lose part or all of its investment in the ETF. There can be no assurance that an active trading market will exist or be maintained for units/shares of an ETF on any securities exchange on which units/shares of an ETF may be traded.
- (r) Risks of investing in convertible bonds – Convertible bonds are a hybrid between debt and equity, permitting holders to convert into shares in the company issuing the bond at a specified future date. As such, convertibles will be exposed to equity movement and greater volatility than straight bond investments. Investments in convertible bonds are subject to the same interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and prepayment risk associated with comparable straight bond investments.
- (s) Risks of investing in other collective investment schemes – The Sub-Fund may be subject to the risks associated with the underlying funds. The Sub-Fund does not have control of the investments of the underlying funds and there is no assurance that the investment objective and strategy of the underlying funds will be successfully achieved which may have a negative impact to the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

The underlying collective investment schemes in which the Sub-Fund may invest may not be regulated by the SFC. There may be additional costs involved when investing into these underlying collective investment schemes. There is also no guarantee that the underlying collective investment schemes will always have sufficient liquidity to meet the Sub-Fund’s realisation requests as and when made.

The Sub-Fund may invest in underlying collective investment schemes managed by the Manager, the Delegates or a connected person of the Manager or the Delegate. If the Sub-Fund invests in an underlying collective investment scheme managed by the Manager or a connected person of the Manager, all initial charges and redemption charges levied by such underlying collective investment scheme will be waived. The Manager or any person acting on behalf of the Sub-Fund or the Manager may not obtain a rebate on any fees or charges levied by such underlying collective investment scheme or its manager, or any quantifiable monetary benefits in connection with investments in any underlying collective investment scheme. Where potential conflicts of interest arise, the Manager will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly. Please refer to the section headed “Conflicts of Interest” of the Explanatory Memorandum.

- (t) Risks associated with investments in debt instruments with loss-absorption features (LAP) – Debt instruments with loss-absorption features are subject to greater risks when compared to traditional debt instruments as such instruments are typically subject to the risk of being written down or converted to ordinary shares upon the occurrence of a pre-defined trigger event(s) (e.g. when the issuer is near or at the point of non-viability or when the issuer’s capital ratio falls to a specified level), which are likely to be outside of the issuer’s control. Such trigger events are complex and difficult to predict and may result in a significant or total reduction in the value of such instruments.

In the event of the activation of a trigger, there may be potential price contagion and volatility to the entire asset class. Debt instruments with loss-absorption features may also be exposed to liquidity, valuation and sector concentration risk.

The Sub-Fund may invest in contingent convertible debt securities, commonly known as CoCos, which are highly complex and are of high risk. Upon the occurrence of the trigger event, CoCos may be converted into shares of the issuer (potentially at a discounted price), or may be subject to the permanent write-down to zero. Coupon payments on CoCos are discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point, for any reason, and for any length of time.

The Sub-Fund may invest in senior non-preferred debts. While these instruments are generally senior to subordinated debts, they may be subject to write-down upon the occurrence of a trigger event and will no longer fall under the creditor ranking hierarchy of the issuer. This may result in total loss of principal invested.

- (u) Risks associated with financial derivative instruments – The Sub-Fund may utilize financial derivative instruments for the purposes of hedging. Financial derivative instruments include instruments and contracts the value of which is linked to one or more underlying securities, financial benchmarks or indices. Derivatives may allow an investor to hedge or speculate upon the price movements of a particular security, financial benchmark or index. Therefore, many of the risks applicable to trading the assets of the Sub-Fund may also be applicable to derivatives trading. However, there are a number of other risks associated with derivatives trading. For example, because many derivatives provide significantly more market exposure than the money paid or deposited when the transaction is entered into, a relatively small adverse market movement can result not only in the loss of the entire investment, but may also expose the Sub-Fund to the possibility of a loss exceeding the original amount invested.

Other risks inherent in the use of derivatives include, but are not limited to (a) the dependence on the Manager’s ability to correctly predict the direction of interest rates, currencies exchange rates and securities prices; (b) the imperfect correlation between the returns of the derivative instruments used for hedging and the returns of the securities they hedge; (c) the fact that skills needed to use these strategies are different from those needed to select portfolio securities; (d) the possible absence of a liquid secondary market for any particular derivative instrument at any time; (e) the default of the counterparty on the terms of the derivative contract; (f) the risk of mispricing or improper valuation of derivatives; and (g) the risk of higher volatility of the returns as derivatives usually have a leverage component.

- (v) Dividends paid out of capital or effectively out of capital – In respect of the Income Class Units, the Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of gross income while paying all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to the Income Class Units, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Income Class Units and therefore, the Sub-Fund may effectively pay dividend out of capital. For Income Plus Class Units, the Manager may pay dividends out of capital. The payment of dividends out of capital or effectively out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of a Unitholder’s original investment in the Income Class Units or the Income Plus Class Units or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any such distributions may result in an immediate reduction of the Net Asset Value per Unit.

The distribution amount and Net Asset Value of the hedged Unit class(es) may be adversely affected by differences in the interest rates of the reference currency of the hedged Unit class(es) and the Sub-Fund’s base currency, resulting in an increase in the amount of distribution that is paid out of capital and hence a greater erosion of capital than other non-hedged Unit classes.

- (w) Termination risk – Under the terms of the Trust Deed, the Manager may early terminate the Fund or a Sub-Fund in various circumstances including, but without limitation to, if (a) on any date, in relation to any Sub-Fund, the aggregate Net Asset Value of the Units outstanding in respect of such Sub-Fund shall be less than USD2 million or (b) any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the opinion of the Manager impracticable or inadvisable, in consulting with the SFC to continue the Fund or such Sub-Fund or (c) the Fund and/or any Sub-Fund is no longer authorised by the SFC. On termination of the Fund or a Sub-Fund, the assets comprised therein will be sold, investors will receive distribution of the net cash proceeds which may be less than the amount they original invested. Please see the section titled “Termination of the Fund or any Sub-Fund” for further details.

- (x) Pricing Adjustments Risk – Subscriptions or realisations may dilute the Sub-Fund’s assets due to dealing and other costs associated with the trading of underlying securities. In order to counter this impact, adjustment of prices (including swing pricing) may be adopted to protect the interests of the Unitholders. Consequently, investors may subscribe (realise) at a higher Issue Price (lower Realisation Price). Investors should note that the occurrence of events which may trigger adjustment of prices is not predictable. It is not possible to accurately predict how frequent such adjustments of prices will need to be made. Adjustments may be greater than or less than the actual charges incurred. Investors should also be aware that adjustment of prices may not always, or fully, prevent the dilution of the Sub-Fund’s assets.
- (y) Risks associated with Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“**FATCA**”) – The Fund intends to fully comply with the legislation and the obligations imposed on it by FATCA and meet its obligation under the IGA (as defined above) with the US government. However, no assurance can be given that the Fund will be able to fully achieve this and avoid being subject to US withholding taxes. In the event that Hong Kong as a jurisdiction is deemed not to meet its obligations, or if the Fund as a Hong Kong financial institution is deemed by the Hong Kong and/or US government not to be meeting its obligations in the future, the Sub-Fund may become subject to additional US withholding taxes, which could materially impact US sourced income (including predominantly interests, dividends and certain derivative payments). Investors should consult their legal, tax and financial advisers to determine their status under the FATCA regime before making any decision to invest in the Sub-Fund.

THE FOREGOING RISK FACTORS DO NOT PURPORT TO BE A COMPLETE EXPLANATION OF ALL THE RISKS INVOLVED IN THIS OFFERING. POTENTIAL INVESTORS MUST READ THE ENTIRE EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM AND MUST CONSULT THEIR OWN PROFESSIONAL ADVISERS, BEFORE DECIDING TO INVEST IN THE SUB-FUND.



Mutual Fund Hotline
(852) 2117 8383



Website
www.principal.com.hk



Email
investor-asia@principal.com